

# I AND 2 SAMUEL.

## THE STRUCTURE OF THE TWO BOOKS \* AS A WHOLE.

### THE WHOLE.

(Division.)

**A<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Sam. **1. 1—7. 17.** RULE UNDER THE JUDGES.

**A<sup>2</sup>** | 1 Sam. **8. 1—2 Sam. 24. 25.** RULE UNDER THE KINGS.

1 Sam. **8. 1—2 Sam. 24. 25** (**A<sup>2</sup>**, above). RULE UNDER THE KINGS.

(Division.)

**A<sup>2</sup>** | **B<sup>1</sup>** | 1 Sam. 8. 1—2 Sam. 1. 27. KING SAUL.  
| **B<sup>2</sup>** | 2 Sam. 2. 1—24. 25. KING DAVID.

2 Sam. **2. 1—24. 25** (**B<sup>2</sup>**, above). KING DAVID.

(Division.)

**B<sup>2</sup>** | **C<sup>1</sup>** | 2 Sam. 2. 1—4. 12. KINGDOM DIVIDED.  
| **C<sup>2</sup>** | 2 Sam. 5. 1—24. 25. KINGDOM UNITED.

\* It is necessary that the two books should be treated as one; because, in the Hebrew Canon (as given in the MSS. and early printed editions of the Hebrew text) the two are, and always have been, presented and reckoned as one book.

They were first divided, and treated as two, by the Septuagint Translators (cent. 3 B.C.). And this division has been followed in all subsequent versions.

Probably, scrolls were more or less equal in length; and, as Greek requires at least one-third more space than Hebrew, one scroll was filled before the translation of the one long book of fifty-five chapters was completed. Hence, the poor division. Of the thirty-four *Sedarim* (or cycles for public reading), the twentieth begins with 1 Sam. 30. 25 and ends with 2 Sam. 2. 6, showing no break in the text.

The same applies to the two so-called Books of Kings; for Kings also made a long book of forty-seven chapters, and came to be divided in the same way, the four being numbered respectively the "First, Second, Third, and Fourth Book of the Kingdoms"<sup>1</sup>; and, in the Vulgate, "of the Kings". In no Hebrew MS. or early printed edition is the book found divided into two. The thirty-five divisions, called *Sedarim*, are numbered throughout without regard to any division: the nineteenth beginning with 1 Kings 22. 43 and ending with 2 Kings 2. 14. This division must have been governed by the exigencies of the parchment, or the break would not have been made in the midst of the reign of Ahaziah and the ministry of Elijah.

The one book, Chronicles, consisting of sixty-five chapters, came under the same treatment. There are twenty-five *Sedarim* (or cycles for public reading), of which the eleventh begins with 1 Chron. 28. 10 and ends with 2 Chron. 2. 2, showing no break in the text. For the division of the book Ezra-Nehemiah, see notes on p. 616.

<sup>1</sup> The Structure of these four "BOOKS OF THE KINGDOMS" may be exhibited thus:

X	Y		2 Sam. 2. 1—4. 12.	The Divided Kingdom.
	Z		2 Sam. 5. 1—24. 25.	The United Kingdom.
	Z		1 Kings 1. 1—12. 15.	The United Kingdom.
	Y		1 Kings 12. 16—2 Kings 25. 38.	The Divided Kingdom.

# THE °FIRST BOOK OF °SAMUEL,

° OTHERWISE CALLED,

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

A<sup>1</sup> A C<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 367)  
about  
1064  
to  
1061

**1** Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of °mount Ephraim, and his name was °Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

**2** And he had two wives; the name of the one was °Hannah, and the name of the other °Peninnah: and Peninnah had °children, but Hannah had no °children.

**3** And this man went up out of his city °yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto °the LORD of hosts in °Shiloh.

D<sup>1</sup> And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of °the LORD, were there.

E **4** And when the °time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

**5** But unto Hannah he gave a °worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: (but °the LORD had shut up her womb.)

**6** And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because °the LORD had shut up her womb.

**7** And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of °the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

F a **8** Then said Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, °why weepest thou? and °why eatest thou not? and °why is thy heart grieved? am not °better to thee °than ten sons?"

**9** So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon °a seat by °a post of °the temple of °the LORD.

**TITLE**, First Book of Samuel. See note on p. 366. For its place in the Heb. canon, see Ap. 1.

**Samuel**. The books follow on Judges, and yet hold a peculiar place of their own, looking backward and forward. Heb. *Shemū'el* = Asked of God, or God-heard, and the impression of this is left on the books (chs. 8, 9, 16, and 2 Sam. 7). As to authorship, cp. 1 Chron. 29, 29, which shows that the prophets kept up the national records, which accounts for such passages as 1 Sam. 27. 6. In the Books of Samuel and Kings events are viewed from the human and exoteric standpoint, while in Chronicles the same events are viewed from the Divine and esoteric standpoint. Examples of these abound. (See Ap. 56.)

° otherwise called. See note on p. 366.

For the parallel passages in the Book of Chronicles, see Ap. 56.

**1. 1—7. 17** (A<sup>1</sup>, p. 366). RULE UNDER JUDGES. (Alternation.)

A<sup>1</sup> | A | 1. 1—4. 1-. The provocation of Israel.  
B | 4. -1—7. 2-. Subjection by Philistines.  
A | 7. -2—6. The repentance of Israel.  
B | 7. 7—17. Deliverance from Philistines.

**1. 1—4. 1-** (A, above). PROVOCATION OF ISRAEL. (Repeated Alternation.)

A C<sup>1</sup> | 1. 1—3-. Elkanah and family.  
D<sup>1</sup> | 1. -3. The sons of Eli.  
C<sup>2</sup> | 1. 4—2. 11. Elkanah and family.  
D<sup>2</sup> | 2. 12—17. The sons of Eli.  
C<sup>3</sup> | 2. 18—21. Elkanah and family.  
D<sup>3</sup> | 2. 22—25. The sons of Eli.  
C<sup>4</sup> | 2. 26. Elkanah's son, Samuel.  
D<sup>4</sup> | 2. 27—36. Eli and his sons.  
C<sup>5</sup> | 3. 1—10. Elkanah's son, Samuel.  
D<sup>5</sup> | 3. 11—18. Eli and his sons.  
C<sup>6</sup> | 3. 19—4. 1-. Elkanah's son, Samuel.

**1** mount = hill country of.

**Elkanah** = Acquired by God, i. e. perhaps in exchange for firstborn (Num. 3. 13, 45), a son of Korah. See Ex. 6. 24. **2 Hannah** = Grace. **Peninnah** = Pearl. Note

the Fig. *Antimetabole*. Ap. 6. children = offspring. **3 yearly**. Heb. *yālad*. **3 yearly**. Heb. "from days to days". Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, to emphasise the regularity. **the LORD of hosts** = Jehovah Sabaoth, one of the Jehovah-titles. The first of 281 occurrences. Denotes the God of Israel as the Lord of all the hosts of heaven and earth. See Ap. 4. II. This title specially characterises this book. **Shiloh**. Where the Tabernacle and Ark were. Josh. 18. 1; 19. 51; 22. 9. Judg. 18. 31. **the LORD**. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

**1. 4—2. 11** (C<sup>2</sup>, above). ELKANAH AND FAMILY. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

C<sup>2</sup> | E | 1. 4—7. Hannah and her adversary.  
F | a | 1. 8—10. Prayer offered.  
b | 1. 11. Vow made.  
F | a | 1. 12—20. Prayer answered.  
b | 1. 21—28. Vow fulfilled.  
E | 2. 1—11. Hannah and Jehovah.

**4** time = day. Punctuality thus emphasised. **5** worthy = double. **8** why...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. John 20. 13, 15. **better... than ten sons**. Probably a *Paræmia* (Ap. 6). It is so to-day among the Arabs: such a woman being called *moonejeba* = ennobled. **9** a seat = the seat. First occurrence. Cp. Zech. 6. 13. **a post** = door post, or side post. **the temple** = palace. Heb. *heykal*. Seven mentioned in Scripture: (1) The Tabernacle, 1 Sam. 1. 9; (2) Solomon's, 1 Kings 6. 5, 17; (3) Zerubbabel's, Ezra 4. 1, 2; (4) Herod's, John 2. 20; (5) The future one of 2 Thess. 2. 4; (6) The millennial temple of Ezek. 41. 1; and (7) the heavenly temple of Rev. 21. 3, 22. Also seven references to believers as a temple in N. T.: 1 Cor. 3. 9—17; 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5; 4. 17.

1061 10 And she was in bitterness of °soul, and prayed unto °the LORD, and wept sore.

b (p. 367) 11 And she °vowed a vow, and said, "O °LORD of hosts, if Thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of Thine handmaid, and °remember me, and not forget Thine handmaid, but wilt give unto Thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto °the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall °no razor come upon his head."

F a 12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before °the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, "How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee."

15 And Hannah answered and said, "No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful °spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my °soul before °the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto."

17 Then Eli answered and said, "Go in peace: and the °God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of Him."

18 And she said, "Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before °the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to °Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and °the LORD °remembered her.

1060 20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she °bare a son, and called his name °Samuel, saying, "Because I have asked him of °the LORD."

b c' (p. 368) 21 And the °man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to °offer unto °the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

d' 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "I will not go up until the °child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before °the LORD, and there abide °for ever."

1055 23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, "Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only °the LORD establish His word." So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

c' 1048 24 And when she had °weaned him, she took him up with her, with °three bullocks, and one °ephah of flour, and °a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of °the LORD in Shiloh: (and the °child was young).

25 And they slew °a bullock, and brought the °child to Eli.

d' 26 And she said, "Oh my lord, as °thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto °the LORD.

10 soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

11 vowed a vow = made a solemn vow. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

remember me, and not forget. Fig. *Pleonasm* (Ap. 6) for great emphasis.

no razor. See Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5; 16. 17.

14 How long . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

15 spirit. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9.

17 God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

19 Ramah. Hence this was Samuel's residence. remembered. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

20 bare a son. Thus Samuel was a descendant of Korah. See Ex. 6. 24.

Samuel. See note on Title, p. 367.

### 21-28 (b, p. 367). VOW FULFILLED.

(Repeated Alternation.)

b | c<sup>1</sup> | 21. Worship.

d<sup>1</sup> | 22, 23. Presentation postponed.

c<sup>2</sup> | 24, 25. Worship.

d<sup>2</sup> | 26-28-. Presentation made.

c<sup>3</sup> | -28. Worship.

21 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

offer = sacrifice. Ap. 43. I. iv.

22 child = young child.

for ever. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Whole), Ap. 6. The whole put for a portion; i. e. as long as he lives. Put literally in v. 23.

24 weaned. From 2 Macc. 7. 27 it has been inferred that the time of weaning included the periods of nourishment and up-bringing, which would bring Samuel to the age of at least twelve years. Cp. Isaac's weaning at the age of five years, and see Gen. 21. 8.

three bullocks. Sept. and Syr. read "a bullock of three years". Cp. v. 25, and Gen. 15. 9.

ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

a bottle = a skin bottle.

and the child was young. Heb. *v'hannar nā'ar*. Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6) = "now the boy was a child". Note also the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

25 a = the.

26 thy soul = thyself. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

28 the LORD = Jehovah. Punctuate thus, "to Jehovah as long as he liveth. He shall be", &c. Note the Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6) in vv. 27, 28. "Jehovah hath given me my petition (*sh'elāthi*) which I asked of Him (*shā'altī*): therefore also I have lent him (*hishiltihū*) to Jehovah."

### 2. 1-11 [For Structure see next page].

1 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

Mine horn. First occurrence. Part of head-dress over which the veil is thrown hanging over the shoulders; mothers making it more perpendicular. This is now fast becoming extinct. Cp. 2 Sam. 22. 3. Ps. 75. 4. Luke 1. 69.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah* (Ap. 4. II). Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "My God". Ap. 4. I. Cp. v. 17.

27 For this °child I prayed; and °the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of Him:

28 Therefore also I have lent him to °the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to °the LORD."

And he worshipped °the LORD there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, "My heart rejoiceth in °the LORD, °Mine horn is exalted in °the LORD: My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; Because I rejoice in Thy salvation.

c<sup>3</sup>

E e<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 369)



about 1048

f<sup>1</sup> (p. 369)

e<sup>2</sup>

f<sup>2</sup>

e<sup>3</sup>

f<sup>3</sup>

e<sup>4</sup>

D<sup>2</sup>

**2** *There is* ° none ° holy as <sup>1</sup> the LORD:  
*For there is* none beside Thee:  
 Neither *is there* ° any rock like our ° God.

**3** Talk no more so ° exceeding proudly;  
 Let ° *not* arrogancy come out of your  
 mouth:  
 For <sup>1</sup> the LORD *is* a ° GOD of knowledge,  
 And by Him actions are weighed.

**4** The bows of the mighty men *are* broken,  
 And they that stumbled are girded with  
 strength.

**5** *They that were* full have hired out them-  
 selves for bread;  
 And *they that were* hungry ceased:  
 So that the barren hath born seven;  
 And she that hath many ° children is waxed  
 feeble.

**6** <sup>1</sup> The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:  
 He bringeth down to ° the grave, and  
 bringeth up.

**7** <sup>1</sup> The LORD maketh poor, and maketh  
 rich:  
 He bringeth low, and lifteth up.

**8** He raiseth up ° the poor out of the dust,  
 And lifteth up the beggar from the dung-  
 hill,  
 To set *them* among princes,  
 And to make them inherit the throne of  
 glory:  
 For the ° pillars of the earth *are* <sup>1</sup> the  
 LORD'S,  
 And He hath set the world upon them.

**9** He will keep the feet of His saints,  
 And the ° wicked shall be silent in dark-  
 ness;  
 For by strength shall no ° man prevail.

**10** The adversaries of <sup>1</sup> the LORD shall be  
 broken to pieces;  
 ° Out of heaven shall He thunder upon  
 them:  
<sup>1</sup> The LORD shall judge the ends of the  
 earth;  
 And He shall give strength unto ° His king,  
 And exalt <sup>1</sup> the horn of ° His ° Anointed."

**11** And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house.  
 And the ° child did minister unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD be-  
 fore Eli the priest.

**12** Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial;  
 they knew not <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

**13** And the priests' custom with the people  
*was, that*, when any ° man ° offered sacrifice,  
 the priest's servant came, while the flesh was  
 ° in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth  
 in his hand;

**14** And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or  
 caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought  
 up the priest ° took for himself. So they did  
 in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came  
 thither.

**15** Also before ° they burnt the fat, the priests'  
 servant came, and said to the <sup>13</sup> man that  
 sacrificed, ° "Give flesh to roast for the priest;  
 for he will not have ° sodden flesh of thee, but  
 raw."

**16** And *if* any <sup>13</sup> man said unto him, "Let  
 them not fail to ° burn the fat ° presently, and  
 then take *as much* as ° thy soul desireth;"  
 then he would answer ° him, "Nay; but thou

**2. 1-11** (E, p. 367). HANNAH AND JEHOVAH.  
*(Repeated Alternation.)*

E | e<sup>1</sup> | 1, 2. Jehovah. Holiness.  
 | f<sup>1</sup> | 3-. Enemies. Pride broken.  
 e<sup>2</sup> | -3. Jehovah. Knowledge.  
 | f<sup>2</sup> | 4, 5. Enemies. Weapons broken.  
 e<sup>3</sup> | 6-9. Jehovah. Grace.  
 | f<sup>3</sup> | 10-. Enemies. Themselves broken.  
 e<sup>4</sup> | -10. Jehovah. Grace.

**2** none holy. This is the cry of all His saints. See  
 note on Ex. 15. 11. holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.  
 any rock. Cp. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Sam. 22. 32.  
 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

**3** exceeding proudly. This is the true rendering  
 of the Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6). Heb. "proudly, proudly".  
 not. The latter of two or more negatives not  
 necessary in Heb. An Ellipsis must be supplied, as here.  
 See note on Gen. 2. 6.  
 GOD = *El*. Ap. 4. IV.  
**5** children = sons.  
**6** the grave. Heb. *sh'öl*. Ap. 35.  
**8** the poor: i. e. the oppressed. Cp. Ps. 113. 7.  
 pillars. Heb. *māzūk* = that which is set fast. Occurs  
 only here and 14. 5, where it is rendered "situate".  
**9** wicked = lawless. See Ap. 44. x.  
 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.  
**10** Out of heaven. See 7. 10.  
 His king. First occurrence. Cp. Ps. 2. 6.  
 His Anointed = His Messiah. The first occurrence  
 as used of Christ. So Sept. and Vulg.  
 Anointed. Sept. reads "Christos" = Christ.  
**11** child = youth.  
**13** offered. Heb. *zābāh*. Ap. 43. I. iv.  
 in seething = boiling.  
**14** took for himself. Robbing the offerers of their  
 own portion. See Lev. 7. 31-35. Deut. 18. 3.  
**15** they: i. e. not the offerer, but the priest for him.  
 Give flesh. This was contrary to Lev. 3. 16; 7. 23, 25,  
 30, 31. sodden = boiled.  
**16** burn (as incense). See Ap. 43. I. vii.  
 presently = now, immediately, without delay, at once.  
 This English meaning is now obsolete.  
 thy soul = thou (emph.). Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.  
 him, Nay. "Nay" is to be read, instead of "him".  
 In some codices, with three early printed editions,  
 Sept., Syr., and Vulg.  
**17** sin. Heb. *chāta'*. Ap. 44. i.  
 men. Heb. *'enōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

**18-21** (C<sup>3</sup>, p. 367). ELKANAH AND FAMILY.  
*(Introversion and Alternation.)*

C<sup>3</sup> | g | 18. Samuel. Ministration.  
 | h | i | 19. Parents' yearly visit.  
 | k | 20-. Eli's blessing.  
 | h | i | -20. Parents' return.  
 | k | 21-. Jehovah's visitation.  
 | g | -21. Samuel. Growth.

**18** a linen ephod. Not the High Priest's, but a simple  
 linen robe of the ordinary priests and Levites and others.  
 1 Sam. 22. 18. 2 Sam. 6. 14. Cp. Ex. 28. 42. Lev. 6. 10.

shalt give *it* me now: and if not, I will take *it*  
 by force."  
**17** Wherefore the ° sin of the young men was  
 very great before <sup>1</sup> the LORD: for ° men ab-  
 horred the offering of <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

**18** But Samuel ministered before <sup>1</sup> the LORD,  
 being a <sup>11</sup> child, girded with ° a linen ephod.

**19** Moreover his mother made him a little  
 coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year,  
 when she came up with her husband to <sup>13</sup> offer  
 the yearly sacrifice.

**20** And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and

C<sup>3</sup> g

h i

k



1048 to  
1044 said, "The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the ° loan which is lent to ° the LORD."

h i And they went unto their own home.

(p. 369) k 21 And ° the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters.

g And the ° child Samuel grew before ° the LORD.

D<sup>3</sup> 22 Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled at the ° door of the ° tabernacle of the congregation.

(p. 367) 23 And he said unto them, "Why do ye such things? for ° I hear of your ° evil dealings ° by all this People.

24 Nay, my sons; ° for *it is* no good report that ° I hear: ye make ° the LORD'S People ° to transgress.

25 If one ° man ° sin against another, ° the judge shall judge him: but if a ° man ° sin against ° the LORD, ° who shall intreat for him?" Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because ° the LORD would slay them.

C<sup>4</sup> 26 And the ° child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with ° the LORD, and also with ° men.

D<sup>4</sup> 1<sup>1</sup> 27 And there came a ° man of ° God unto Eli, and said unto him, "Thus saith ° the LORD, ° 'Did I plainly ° appear unto the house of thy father, when ° they ° were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?"

28 And ° did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be My priest, ° to offer upon Mine altar, to ° burn incense, to wear an ephod before Me? and ° did I give unto the house of ° thy father all the offerings made by fire of the ° children of Israel?"

m<sup>1</sup> 29 Wherefore ° kick ye at My sacrifice and at Mine ° offering, which I have commanded in My habitation; and honourest thy sons above Me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the ° offerings of Israel My People?"

l<sup>2</sup> 30 Wherefore ° the LORD ° God of Israel saith, 'I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before Me for ever:'

m<sup>2</sup> but now ° the LORD saith, 'Be it far from Me; for them that honour Me I will honour, and they that despise Me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 ° Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine ° arm, and the ° arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt ° see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the ° man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from Mine altar, shall be to consume ° thine eyes, and to ° grieve ° thine ° heart: and all the increase of ° thine house shall die ° in the flower of their age.

34 And this shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall ° die both of them.

l<sup>3</sup> 35 And I will raise Me up a faithful priest,

20 loan which is lent = the great gift. Fig. *Polyptōton*, for emphasis. Ap. 6.

22 door = entrance.

tabernacle = tent of meeting.

23 Why . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

by = from.

24 for. Heb. has the disjunctive accent on this word (Great *Tēlisha*), emphasising the guilt of Hophni and Phinehas as (1) a public scandal (v. 23); (2) a cause of stumbling (v. 24); (3) a sin against Jehovah (v. 25).

to transgress, or cry out. Heb. *'abar*. Ap. 44. vii.

25 the judge = God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

who . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

### 2. 27-36 (D<sup>4</sup>, p. 367). ELI AND HIS SONS. (Repeated Alternation.)

D<sup>4</sup> | 1<sup>1</sup> | 27, 28. Election of priestly order.

m<sup>1</sup> | 29. Provocation of Eli's sons.

l<sup>2</sup> | 30-. Election of Eli.

m<sup>2</sup> | -30-34. Rejection of Eli's sons.

l<sup>3</sup> | 35, 36. Election of Samuel.

27 man of God: i. e. a prophet. See Deut. 33. 1 and Ap. 49. Cp. Judg. 13. 6.

Did I plainly . . . ? = I did indeed, with Sept., Aram., and Syr.

appear = reveal Myself.

they. Aaron as well as Moses was in Pharaoh's house. See note on Ex. 4. 27.

were. Sept. reads "were servants". Cp. Deut. 5. 6.

28 to offer. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

burn incense. See Ap. 43. I. vii.

thy father: i. e. Aaron. Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 10. 14.

children = sons.

29 kick. Cp. Deut. 32. 15; its only other occurrence.

offering = gift offerings. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

31 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

arm = seed.

32 see an enemy. Cp. Ps. 78. 60-64.

33 thine. Sept. reads "his".

grieve. Heb. *'adab*. Occurs only here.

heart = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

in the flower of their age. Sept. reads "with the sword of men".

34 die both. See 4. 11.

35 mind = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

36 to him: i. e. to the Anointed [king] of v. 10; already pointing to the High Priest as being no longer the judge, but subordinate to the king.

### 3. 1-10 [For Structure see next page].

1 child = youth. Heb. *na'ar*.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

was = had come to be.

precious. Heb. *yākar* = heavy (in price). Note the five precious things in Old Testament: the word of God (3. 1, its first occurrence); redemption (Ps. 49. 8); the death of His saints (Ps. 72. 14; 116. 15); the lips of knowledge (Prov. 20. 15); the thoughts of God (Ps. 139. 17). See note on the five in New Testament (Matt. 26. 7).

that shall do according to that which is in Mine heart and in My ° mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before Mine anointed for ever.

36 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch ° to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, 'Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.'

3 And the ° child Samuel ministered unto ° the LORD ° was ° precious in those days; there was no open vision.

C<sup>5</sup> n  
(p. 371)

o p<sup>1</sup> 2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli  
(p. 371) was laid down in his place, and his eyes began  
1044 to wax dim, that he could not see;

1040 3 And ere the ° lamp of ° God went out in ° the  
temple of ° the LORD, where the ark of ° God  
was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;

4 That ° the LORD called Samuel: and he  
answered, ° "Here am I."

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, "Here am I;  
for thou calledst me." And he said, "I called  
not; lie down again." And he went and lay  
down.

p<sup>2</sup> 6 And ° the LORD called yet again, "Samuel."  
And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said,  
"Here am I; for thou didst call me." And he  
answered, "I called not, my son; lie down  
again."

n 7 Now Samuel did not yet know ° the LORD,  
neither was the word of ° the LORD yet revealed  
unto him.

o p<sup>3</sup> 8 And ° the LORD called Samuel again the  
third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and  
said, "Here am I; for thou didst call me."  
And Eli perceived that ° the LORD had called  
the ° child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, "Go, lie  
down: and it shall be, if He call thee, that thou  
shalt say, ° "Speak, ° LORD; for Thy servant  
heareth." So Samuel went and lay down in  
his place.

p<sup>4</sup> 10 And ° the LORD came, and stood, and called  
as at other times, ° "Samuel, Samuel." Then  
Samuel answered, "Speak; for Thy servant  
heareth."

D<sup>5</sup> q<sup>1</sup> 11 And ° the LORD said to Samuel, ° "Behold,  
I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the  
ears of every one that heareth it shall ° tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all  
things which I have spoken concerning his  
house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge  
his house for ever for the ° iniquity which he  
knoweth; because his sons ° made themselves  
vile, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house  
of Eli, that the ° iniquity of Eli's house shall not  
be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

r<sup>1</sup> 15 And Samuel lay until the ° morning, and  
opened the doors of the house of ° the LORD.  
And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

q<sup>2</sup> 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, "Samuel,  
my son." And he answered, "Here am I."

17 And he said, "What is the ° thing that the  
LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide  
it not from me: ° God do so to thee, and more  
also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the  
things that He said unto thee."

r<sup>2</sup> 18 And Samuel told him ° every whit, and  
hid nothing from him.

q<sup>3</sup> And he said, "I<sup>3</sup>t is ° the LORD: let Him do  
what seemeth Him good."

C<sup>6</sup> s 19 And Samuel grew, and ° the LORD was  
with him, and did let none of his words fall to  
the ground.

t 20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba  
knew that Samuel was ° established to be a  
prophet of ° the LORD.

3. 1-10 (C<sup>5</sup>, p. 367). ELKANAH'S SON, SAMUEL  
(Alternation.)

C<sup>5</sup> n | 1. Samuel, and the word of Jehovah.  
o | p<sup>1</sup> | 2-5. His first call.  
p<sup>2</sup> | 6. His second call.  
n | 7. Samuel, and the word of Jehovah.  
o | p<sup>3</sup> | 8, 9. His third call.  
p<sup>4</sup> | 10. His fourth call.

2 see = see clearly.

3 lamp of God = the seven-branched candlestick.  
God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

the temple: i. e. the tabernacle. See note on 1. 9.

4 Here am I = Behold me.

10 Samuel, Samuel. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. See  
note on Gen. 22. 11 for the ten reduplications.

11-18 (D<sup>5</sup>, p. 367). ELI AND HIS SONS.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

D<sup>5</sup> q<sup>1</sup> | 11-14. Eli. Threatening.  
r<sup>1</sup> | 15. Samuel's fear.  
q<sup>2</sup> | 16, 17. Eli. Demand.  
r<sup>2</sup> | 18-. Samuel. Compliance.  
q<sup>3</sup> | -18. Eli. Submission.

11 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.  
tingle. Cp. 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

13 iniquity. Heb. 'āvāh.  
made themselves vile. This is one of the eighteen  
emendations of the *Sopherim*, on their own confession.  
See Ap. 33. By omitting one letter they changed  
this, from a mistaken sense of reverence. The primi-  
tive text, preserved in the Sept., stood, "his sons  
cursed God".

15 morning. The copyist's eye, in going back to this  
word, went to the word at the end of the next  
sentence, and thus omitted "and rose early in the  
morning". These words are preserved in the Sept.

17 thing = word.

18 every whit = every particle. Anglo-Saxon, *wiht*.  
Every bit. Heb. "all the words".

3. 19-4. 1- (C<sup>6</sup>, p. 367). ELKANAH'S SON,  
SAMUEL. (Alternation.)

C<sup>6</sup> s | 3. 19. Samuel. Jehovah with him.  
t | 3. 20. Israel. Acknowledgment.  
s | 3. 21. Samuel. Jehovah's revelation to him.  
t | 4. 1-. Israel. Submission.

20 established, &c. Samuel was the first of "the  
prophets" and last of the judges, preparing the way for  
the change of government.

21 by. Or, according to.

4. -1-7. 2 (B, p. 367). SUBJECTION BY  
PHILISTINES. (Extended Alternation.)

B u | 4. -1-. Israel in camp of war.  
v | 4. -1. Philistines.  
w | 4. 2. First battle, and result.  
u | 4. 3-5. Israel in camp of war.  
v | 4. 6-9. Philistines.  
w | 4. 10-7. 2. Second battle, and result.

1 came. Cp. Acts 3. 24. Heb. 11. 32.

Eben-ezer = Stone of help. So called in anticipation  
of Samuel's victory twenty years later (7. 12).

Aphek = Fortress. Josh. 15. 53.

21 And ° the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: s  
for ° the LORD revealed Himself to Samuel in  
Shiloh ° by the word of ° the LORD.

4 And the word of Samuel ° came to all t  
Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to u  
battle, and pitched beside ° Eben-ezer:

and the Philistines pitched in ° Aphek. v



w (p. 371) 1040 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand ° men.

u 3 And when the People were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, ° “Wherefore hath ° the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of ° the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our ° enemies.”

4 So the People sent to ° Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of ° the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of ° God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of ° the LORD came into the camp, all Israel ° shouted with a great ° shout, so that the earth rang again.

v 6 And when the Philistines heard the ° noise of the shout, they said, “What ° meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews?” And they understood that the ark of ° the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, ° “God is come into the camp.” And they said, ° “Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 ° Woe unto us! ° who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are ° the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and ° quit yourselves like ° men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, ° as they have been to you: ° quit yourselves like ° men, and fight.”

w G (p. 372) 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled ° every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

H 11 And the ark of ° God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

G x<sup>1</sup> 12 And there ran a ° man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

y<sup>1</sup> 13 And when he came, ° lo, Eli sat upon ° a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of ° God.

x<sup>2</sup> And when the ° man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

y<sup>2</sup> 14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, “What meaneth the ° noise of this tumult?”

x<sup>3</sup> And the ° man came in hastily, and told Eli.

y<sup>3</sup> 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes ° were dim, that he ° could not see.

16 And the ° man said unto Eli, “I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army.” And he said, “What is there done, my son?”

17 And the messenger answered and said, “Israel is fled before the Philistines, ° and there hath been also a great slaughter among the People, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of ° God is taken.”

2 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

3 Wherefore . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. enemies. Some codices, with four early printed editions, read “enemy”.

4 Shiloh. See note on 1. 3.

the LORD of hosts. See note on 1. 3.

God = *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I. Marking His relation to His creatures.

5 shouted . . . shout. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

6 noise of the shout. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6. Cp. v. 14. meaneth = is. Cp. Matt. 9. 13; 26. 26, 28.

7 Woe unto us! Fig. *Anaphora* (Ap. 6), repeated in v. 8.

8 who . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

the Gods = the Gods themselves.

9 quit yourselves like = the Heb. verb *hāyāh*, to become; as “was” should be rendered in Gen. 1. 2.

men. Heb. 'ish or 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14.

as = according as.

4. 10—7. 2 (w, p. 371). SECOND BATTLE AND RESULT. (*Alternation*.)

w | G | 4. 10. Israel. Defeat.

H | 4. 11. Ark taken by Philistines.

G | 4. 12—22. Israel. Report of defeat.

H | 5. 1—7. 2. Ark in captivity to Philistines.

10 every man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14.

12—22 (G, above). ISRAEL. REPORT OF DEFEAT. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

G | x<sup>1</sup> | 12. Fugitive comes to Shiloh.

y<sup>1</sup> | 13—. Eli's fear for Ark.

x<sup>2</sup> | —13. Fugitive comes to people.

y<sup>2</sup> | 14—. Eli's alarm for Ark.

x<sup>3</sup> | —14. Fugitive comes to Eli.

y<sup>3</sup> | 15—18. Eli's death.

x<sup>4</sup> | 19—. Tidings come to son's wife.

y<sup>4</sup> | —19—22. Her death.

12 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

13 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. a = the.

God. Heb. with Art. = the God. Ap. 14. I.

14 noise of this tumult. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

15 were dim = were set, as in 1 Kings 14. 4. could not see. One of the nine cases of blindness. See note on Gen. 19. 11.

17 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in v. 17.

19 came = came suddenly. 20 about = at.

21 I-chabod = Where is the glory? because of. Some codices add “the death of”. Cp. v. 19.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of ° God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old ° man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of ° God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead,

she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains ° came upon her.

20 And ° about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, “Fear not; for thou hast born a son.” But she answered not, neither did she regard it.

21 And she named the child ° I-chabod, saying, “The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of ° God was taken, and ° because of her father in law and her husband.”

22 And she said, “The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of ° God is taken.”

H J a  
(p. 373)  
1040

**5** And the Philistines took the ark of °God, and brought it from °Eben-ezer unto °Ashdod.

**2** When the Philistines took the ark of °God, they brought it into the house of °Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

**3** And when they of Ashdod arose early on °the morrow, °behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of °the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

**4** And when they arose early on the morrow morning, °behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of °the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; °only the stump of °Dagon was left to him.

**5** Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

**6** But the °hand of °the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and He destroyed them, and smote them with °emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

**7** And when the °men of Ashdod saw that *it was so*, they said, "The ark of the °God of Israel shall not abide with us: for His hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god."

**8** They sent therefore and gathered all the °lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, "What shall we do with the ark of the °God of Israel?" And they answered, "Let the ark of the °God of Israel be carried about unto Gath." And they carried the ark of the °God of Israel about *thither*.

**9** And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of °the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and He smote the °men of the city, both small and great, and they had °emerods in their secret parts.

**10** Therefore they sent the ark of °God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of °God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, "They have brought about the ark of the °God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people."

**11** So they sent and gathered together all the °lords of the Philistines, and said, "Send away the ark of the °God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the °hand of °God was very heavy there.

**12** And the °men that died not were smitten with the °emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

**6** And the ark of °the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

**2** And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do to the ark of °the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place."

**3** And they said, "If ye send away the ark of the °God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return Him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why His hand is not removed from you."

**5. 1-7. 2** (H, p. 372). ARK IN CAPTIVITY TO PHILISTINES. (*Introversion and Alternation*.)

H | J | a | 5. 1-2. Captivity in Philistia.  
b | 6. 1. Duration. Seven months.  
K | 6. 2-16. Removal to Beth-shemesh.  
L | 6. 17, 18. Lords of Philistines.  
K | 6. 19, 20. Judgment at Beth-shemesh.  
J | a | 6. 21-7. 1. Captivity of Ark ended.  
b | 7. 2-. Duration. Twenty years.

**5. 1-12** (a, above). CAPTIVITY IN PHILISTIA. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

a | c<sup>1</sup> | 1. From Eben-ezer to Ashdod.  
d<sup>1</sup> | 2-6. Judgment on Ashdodites.  
c<sup>2</sup> | 7, 8. From Ashdod to Gath.  
d<sup>2</sup> | 9. Judgment on Gathites.  
c<sup>3</sup> | 10-. From Gath to Ekron.  
d<sup>3</sup> | -10-12. Judgment on Ekronites.

**1** God. Heb. Elohim. See Ap. 4. I.

Eben-ezer. Cp. 4. 1; 7. 12.

Ashdod = fortified. Now Esdud. Cp. Josh. 13. 3. See note on Gen. 10. 14.

**2** Dagon = great fish.

**3** the morrow. Sept. adds "and entered into the house of Dagon, they looked and" behold, &c. behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah, in contrast with Dagon. Ap. 4. II.

**4** only . . . Dagon. The hands and feet being gone, only Dagon (the fish part) remained.

**6** hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the judgments inflicted by it.

emerods. See note on Deut. 28. 27.

**7** men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

**8** lords = princes. See note on Josh. 13. 3.

**6. 1** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. The Ark now gets its own Divine title.

**6. 2-16** (K, above). REMOVAL TO BETH-SHEMESH. (*Alternation*.)

K | M | 2-12-. Dismissal of Ark.  
N | -12. Lords of Philistines following.  
M | 13-15. Reception of Ark.  
N | 16. Lords of Philistines returning.

**2-12-** (M, above). DISMISSAL OF ARK. (*Alternation*.)

M | e | 2-8. Consultation of Philistines.  
f | 9. Test suggested.  
e | 10, 11. Consultation. Result.  
f | 12-. Test applied.

**2-8** (e, above). CONSULTATION OF PHILISTINES. (*Alternation*.)

e | g | 2. Questions. What? Wherewith?  
h | 3. Answer. Trespass offering.  
g | 4-. Question. What?  
h | -4-8. Answer. A new cart.

**3** God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**4** emerods. See note on 5. 6: i. e. models of them in gold; of which, modern "votive offerings" are the lineal descendants. Cp. v. 5.

lords. See note on Josh. 13. 3.

**4** Then said they, "What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to Him?"

They answered, "Five golden °emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the °lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your °lords."

**5** Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods and images of your mice that mar the

b  
K M e g

h

g

h



1040

land; and ye shall give glory unto the <sup>3</sup> God of Israel: peradventure He will lighten His <sup>o</sup> hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, <sup>o</sup> as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when He had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make <sup>o</sup> a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

8 And take the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return Him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

f (p. 373) 9 And see, if <sup>o</sup> it goeth up by the way of his own <sup>o</sup> coast to <sup>o</sup> Beth-shemesh, *then* He hath done us <sup>o</sup> this great <sup>o</sup> evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not His hand *that* smote us; it was a chance *that* happened to us."

e 10 And <sup>o</sup> the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their <sup>4</sup> emerods.

f 12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of <sup>3</sup> Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

N and the <sup>4</sup> lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

M 13 And *they of* <sup>3</sup> Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there* was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and <sup>o</sup> offered the kine a burnt offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the <sup>10</sup> men of Beth-shemesh <sup>14</sup> offered burnt offerings and <sup>o</sup> sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

N 16 And when the five <sup>12</sup> lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

L 17 And these *are* the golden <sup>11</sup> emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD; for <sup>o</sup> Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging to* the five <sup>4</sup> lords, *both of* fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

K 19 And He smote the <sup>10</sup> men of Beth-shemesh,

<sup>5</sup> hand. See note on 5. 6.

<sup>6</sup> as = according as.

<sup>7</sup> a new cart. This was done in ignorance of God's requirement (Num. 4. 15; 7. 9; 10. 21). They could not have complied with the Law, even if they had known it; hence, no judgment fell on them. But contrast David's "new cart", and see note on 2 Sam. 6. 3.

<sup>9</sup> it: i. e. the "ark", which is masc.; not the "cart", which is fem.

coast = border, or boundary.

Beth-shemesh = House of the sun, now *Ain Shems*, on the borders of Judah and Dan. Cp. Josh. 15. 10.

this. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "all this".

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

<sup>10</sup> the men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

<sup>14</sup> offered = offered up. Ap. 43. I. vi.

<sup>15</sup> sacrificed sacrifices = made great sacrifices. Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6. See note on Gen. 26. 28.

<sup>17</sup> Ashdod one. See note on Gen. 10. 14.

<sup>19</sup> fifty thousand and threescore and ten men = 50,070. This number being out of all proportion to the size of Beth-shemesh, has led to various readings. Some codices omit 50,000. The Syr. and Arabic versions read "five" instead of fifty. Josephus reads "seventy". The Heb. text reads "seventy men two fifties and one thousand" = 70 + 100 + 1,000 = 1,170.

men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

slaughter = smiting, making the Fig. *Polyptōton*. Ap. 6.

<sup>20</sup> Who...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

he = it: i. e. the ark. See note on v. 9.

<sup>7. 1</sup> men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

Abinadab. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Aram., Sept., and Syr., add "which is" in the hill. Or, in Gibeah.

#### 7. 2-6 [For Structure see next page].

<sup>2</sup> time was long. Ark remained with Philistines seven months (6. 1); sent from Ekron to Kirjath-jearim in 1040, and remained there twenty years (ch. 7). From the capture (in 1040) to its entry into Zion (in 950) was eighty-nine years (2 Sam. 7. 17).

because they had looked into the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, even He smote of the People <sup>o</sup> fifty thousand and threescore and ten <sup>o</sup> men: and the People lamented, because <sup>1</sup> the LORD had smitten *many* of the People with a great <sup>o</sup> slaughter.

<sup>20</sup> And the <sup>10</sup> men of Beth-shemesh said, <sup>o</sup> "Who is able to stand before this <sup>o</sup> holy <sup>1</sup> LORD <sup>3</sup> God? and to whom shall <sup>o</sup> he go up from us?"

<sup>21</sup> And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines have brought again the ark of <sup>1</sup> the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you."

<sup>7</sup> And the <sup>o</sup> men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of <sup>o</sup> the LORD, and brought it into the house of <sup>o</sup> Abinadab <sup>o</sup> in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of <sup>o</sup> the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the <sup>o</sup> time was long; for it was twenty years:

and all the house of Israel lamented after <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

J a  
(p. 373)

b  
1040 to  
1020

A i  
(p. 375)

1020

3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, "If ye do return unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and serve Him only: and He will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines."

4 Then the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served <sup>1</sup>the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, "Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD."

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, "We have <sup>o</sup>sinned against <sup>1</sup>the LORD."

k (p. 375) B i And Samuel judged the <sup>4</sup>children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the <sup>4</sup>children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the <sup>o</sup>lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the <sup>4</sup>children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the <sup>4</sup>children of Israel said to Samuel, "Cease not to cry unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>o</sup>God for us, that He will save us out of the hand of the Philistines."

9 And <sup>o</sup>Samuel took a sucking lamb, and <sup>o</sup>offered it for a burnt offering wholly unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD: and Samuel cried unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD for Israel; and <sup>1</sup>the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was <sup>o</sup>offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the <sup>1</sup>men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, "Hitherto hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD helped us."

13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the <sup>o</sup>coast of Israel: and the hand of <sup>1</sup>the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the <sup>13</sup>coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

k 15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return was to Ramah; for <sup>o</sup>there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an <sup>o</sup>altar unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

B<sup>1</sup> Q T n 8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was <sup>o</sup>old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel;

7. -2-6 (A, p. 367). REPENTANCE OF ISRAEL.

7. 7-17 (B, p. 367). DELIVERANCE FROM PHILISTINES. (Alternation.)

A | i | -2-6-. Israel. Repentance.  
k | -6. Government of Samuel. Place.  
B | i | 7-14. Israel. Recovery.  
k | 15-17. Government of Samuel. Time.

4 children = sons.

6 sinned. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. I.

7 lords. See note on Josh. 13. 3.

8 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

9 Samuel took. Samuel was a Levite, and according to 1 Chron. 23. 27-32 could do this; though according to Num. 18. 3 he could not have acted in the holy place.

offered = offered up. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

10 thundered with a great thunder. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.

13 coast = border, or boundary.

17 there was his house. Cp. 1. 19, &c.

altar. Shiloh forsaken, and Ark separated from Tabernacle. There was no chosen "place".

1 Sam. 8. 1-2 Sam. 1. 27 (B<sup>1</sup>, p. 366). KING SAUL. (Alternation.)

B<sup>1</sup> | O | 1 Sam. 8. 1-12. 25. Choice of SAUL.  
P | 1 Sam. 13. 1-15. 35. Provocation of Saul. Rejection threatened.  
O | 1 Sam. 16. 1-27. 4. Choice of DAVID.  
P | 1 Sam. 27. 5-2 Sam. 1. 27. Provocation of Saul. Rejection carried out.

8. 1-12. 25 (O, above). CHOICE OF SAUL. (Introversion.)

O | Q | 8. 1-10. 26. Settlement of Kingdom.  
R | 10. 27. Men of Belial.  
S | 11. 1-11. Aggression of Nahash.  
R | 11. 12, 13. Men of Belial.  
Q | 11. 14-12. 25. Inauguration of Kingdom.

8. 1-10. 26 (Q, above). SETTLEMENT OF SAUL'S KINGDOM. (Alternation.)

Q | T | 8. 1-22-. King desired.  
U | 8. -22. Dismissal of People to cities.  
T | 9. 1-10. 25-. King given.  
U | 10. -25, 26. Dismissal of People to homes.

8. 1-22- (T, above). KING DESIRED. (Introversion and Alternation.)

T | 1 | n | 1-5. Desire expressed.  
o | 6-9-. Compliance.  
m | -9. Warning. (General.)  
m | 10-18. Warning. (Particular.)  
l | n | 19, 20. Desire persisted in.  
o | 21, 22-. Compliance.

1 old. From 28. 3 he predeceased Saul by about two years. Consequently he acted for thirty-eight years after Saul's anointing (i.e. 1000-962 B.C.). When he anointed David he would be about eighty-six; and lived to about the age of Eli, ninety-eight years.

3 turned aside, &c.: i.e. stooped to extortion, took bribes: contrary to Deut. 16. 19.

5 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but <sup>o</sup>turned aside after lucre, and <sup>o</sup>took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, <sup>o</sup>"Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now



1004 to 1000 (p. 375)

°make us a king to judge us like all the nations."

6 But the thing °displeased Samuel, when they said, "Give us a king to judge us." And Samuel prayed unto °the LORD.

7 And °the LORD said unto Samuel, "Hearken unto the voice of the People in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected Me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken Me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them."

10 And Samuel told all the words of °the LORD unto the People that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, °"This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to °ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of °your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest °young men, and your asses, and put them to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and °the LORD will not °hear you in that day."

19 Nevertheless the People refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, "Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles."

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in °the ears of °the LORD.

22 And °the LORD said to Samuel, "Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king."

U And Samuel said unto the °men of Israel, "Go ye every °man unto his city."

T W<sup>1</sup> (p. 376)

9 Now there was a °man of Benjamin, whose name was °Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, °a Benjamite, a °mighty man of power.

2 And he had a son, whose name was °Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there

make us a king. Cp. Hos. 13. 10, 11. Acts 13. 20, 21. Note the words "gave judges" and "desired a king". The Hebrew monarchy thus began with the choosing of Saul, and ended with the choosing of Cæsar.

6 displeased = was evil in the eyes of: i.e. evil, in not waiting for God's time and for God's king, as promised. Gen. 17. 6, 16; 35. 11; 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Deut. 17. 14-20.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

11 This will be, &c. Fulfilled, 14. 62.

12 ear = plough (Anglo-Saxon, *erian*).

15 your vineyards. Cp. 1 Kings 21. 7.

16 young men. Sept. reads "oxen".

18 hear = answer.

21 the ears. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

22 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

9. 1-10. 25- (T, p. 375). KING GIVEN. (Repeated Alternation.)

T W<sup>1</sup> | 9. 1, 2. King designated.

X<sup>1</sup> | 9. 3-14. Asses lost.

W<sup>2</sup> | 9. 15-10. 13. King sought.

X<sup>2</sup> | 10. 14-16. Asses found.

W<sup>3</sup> | 10. 17-25-. King appointed.

1 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

Kish. Cp. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33; 9. 39. For the difficulties of the genealogy, see note on 1 Chron. 8. 33.

a Benjamite. As was Saul of Tarsus (Phil. 3. 5).

mighty man. Heb. *gibbôr*. Ap. 14. IV.

2 Saul. Many points of resemblance and contrast with Saul of Tarsus. Name = Asked for: i.e. by man. children = sons.

9. 3-14 (X<sup>1</sup>, above). ASSES LOST. (Extended Alternation.)

X<sup>1</sup> | Y<sup>1</sup> | p<sup>1</sup> | 3-. Kish. Asses lost.

q<sup>1</sup> | -3. His command.

r<sup>1</sup> | 4. Obeyed by Saul.

Y<sup>2</sup> | p<sup>2</sup> | 5. Saul's servant.

q<sup>2</sup> | 6-10-. His advice.

r<sup>2</sup> | -10. Taken by Saul.

Y<sup>3</sup> | p<sup>3</sup> | 11. Maidens of the city.

q<sup>3</sup> | 12, 13. Their advice.

r<sup>3</sup> | 14. Taken by Saul.

3 lost. Contrast David, who had charge of his father's "sheep", and "kept them" (16. 11); with Saul, who lost his father's "asses" (9. 3).

servants = young men. Tradition says "Doeg". Cp. 21. 7.

4 he. Some codices, with Sept. and Vulg., read "they", as in v. 6.

mount = the hill country of.

was not among the °children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were °lost.

And Kish said to Saul his son, "Take now one of the °servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses."

4 And °he passed through °mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and °he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his °servant that was with him, "Come, and let us return; lest my father

X<sup>1</sup> Y<sup>1</sup> p<sup>1</sup>

q<sup>1</sup>

r<sup>1</sup>

Y<sup>2</sup> p<sup>2</sup>

1000	leave <i>caring</i> for the asses, and ° take thought for us."	take thought = be anxious. Cp. Matt. 6. 25, 27, 28, 31, 34.
q <sup>2</sup> s (p. 377)	6 And he said unto him, ° "Behold now, <i>there is in this city</i> a ° man of ° God, and <i>he is an honourable ° man</i> ; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; per-adventure he can shew us our way that we should go."	9. 6-10- (q <sup>2</sup> , p. 376). SERVANT'S ADVICE. (Alternation.)
t	7 Then said Saul to his servant, "But, ° behold, <i>if we go</i> , what shall we bring the ° man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and <i>there is not a ° present to bring to the ° man of ° God</i> : what have we?"	q <sup>2</sup>   s   6. The man of God. Statement. t   7. Objection. s   8, 9. The man of God. Explanation. t   10-. Assent.
s	8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, ° "Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a ° shekel of silver: ° <i>that will I give to the ° man of ° God</i> , to tell us our way."	6 Behold. Fig. <i>Asterismos</i> , Ap. 6. man of God = God's man: i. e. a prophet, because God's spokesman. See Ap. 49. (Heb. 'ish and Elohim.) man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Lit. "the God".
t	9 ° Beforetime in Israel, when a ° man went to enquire of ° God, thus he spake, "Come, and let us go to the ° seer:" for <i>he that is now called a ° Prophet</i> was beforetime called a ° Seer.)	7 present. Heb. 'shurah. Occurs only here. It is from shūr, to behold. Hence, that which procures and secures an interview, or sight of the person sought. 8 shekel. See Ap. 51. II. that will I give. Sept. reads "which thou canst give".
t	10 Then said Saul to his servant, "Well said; come, ° let us go."	9 Beforetime. Note the parenthesis. seer. Heb. ro'eh = a seer of visions. Another name for seer was chozeh, which referred rather to spiritual apprehension of what was seen. In 1 Chron. 29. 29 all three words occur in the same verse. Prophet. Heb. nab'i = one who spoke for or was moved by God.
r <sup>2</sup>	So they went unto the city where the ° man of ° God was.	10 let. Some codices, with one early printed edition, and Sept., read "and let". 11 up the hill = by the ascent of. 12 of = by. Gen. of Instrument. See Ap. 17.
p <sup>3</sup> (p. 376)	11 And as they went ° up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, "Is the ° seer here?"	the high place. In Num. 21. 19 = Bamoth-Baal. Shiloh was now forsaken. No "place" within the meaning of Deut. 12. Cp. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 17. 14 out against = opposite, so as to meet them.
q <sup>3</sup>	12 And they answered them, and said, "He is; ° behold, <i>he is before you</i> : make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for <i>there is a sacrifice ° of the People to day in ° the high place</i> :"	9. 15-10. 13 (W <sup>2</sup> , p. 376). KING SOUGHT. (Alternation.)
r <sup>3</sup>	13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to ° the high place to eat: for the People will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that he bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him."	W <sup>2</sup>   A   9. 15-17. The anointing. Command. B   9. 18-27. Reception by Samuel. A   10. 1. The anointing. Obedience. B   10. 2-13. Directions by Samuel.
s	14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, ° behold, Samuel came ° out against them, for to go up to the high place.	15 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. told Samuel in his ear = opened or uncovered the ear of Samuel. a = one. 16 captain = leader. My people. Aram. and Syr. read "the oppression". In that case the Fig. <i>Ellipsis</i> should be supplied after it, "of My People" being implied.
W <sup>2</sup> A (p. 377)	15 Now ° the LORD had ° told Samuel in his ear ° a day before Saul came, saying,	17 reign = control, restrain, or rule.
t	16 "To morrow about this time I will send thee a ° man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be ° captain over My People Israel, that he may save My People out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon ° My People, because their cry is come unto Me."	18-27 (B, above). RECEPTION BY SAMUEL. (Introversion.)
t	17 And when Samuel saw Saul, ° the LORD said unto him, ° "Behold the ° man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall ° reign over My People."	B   u   18. Meeting of Samuel with Saul. v   19, 20. Samuel's answer to Saul. v   21. Saul's answer to Samuel. u   22-27. Communication of Samuel.
B u	18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel ° in the gate, and said, "Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is."	18 in the gate. Heb. "in the midst of the gate": i. e. the open place near the gate where judgment was given. 20 mind. Heb. "heart" = "do not regard them". 21 Am not I . . . ? Fig. <i>Erotēsis</i> . Ap. 6. the smallest. Very true, since the events recorded in Judg. 20. 35. so to me = according to this word.
v	19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, "° am the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart."	20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy ° mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?"
t	20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy ° mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?"	21 Am not I . . . ? Fig. <i>Erotēsis</i> . Ap. 6. the smallest. Very true, since the events recorded in Judg. 20. 35. so to me = according to this word.
v	21 And Saul answered and said, ° "Am not I a Benjamite, of ° the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou ° so to me?"	20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy ° mind on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?"



<sup>22</sup> 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, "Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, 'Set it by thee.'"

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, "Behold that which is left! set it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, 'I have invited the People.'" So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, "Up, that I may send thee away." And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, "Bid the servant pass on before us," (and he passed on,) "but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God."

<sup>10</sup> 10 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, "Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over His inheritance?"

<sup>2</sup> 2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, 'What shall I do for my son?'

<sup>3</sup> 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

<sup>4</sup> 4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

<sup>5</sup> 5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

<sup>6</sup> 6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

<sup>7</sup> 7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is with thee.

<sup>8</sup> 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice

24 left! = reserved.

<sup>27</sup> 27 the word of God. First occurrence of this expression. "Word of Jehovah" frequent from Gen. 15. 1.

God = Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Creation relationship.

<sup>10. 1</sup> 10. 1 a vial = flask. Not "the".

Is it not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. Note the Jehovah relationship. Here is another *Homœoteleuton*, which is preserved in the Sept. and Vulg., "the LORD [and thou shalt rule among the people of Jehovah, and thou shalt save them out of the hand of their enemies, and this shall be a sign unto thee, that] the LORD hath, &c. The eye of some ancient scribe evidently went back to the latter of these two words "the LORD" and accidentally omitted the words between them.

captain: "a" captain; not "the".

<sup>10. 2-13</sup> 10. 2-13 (B, p. 377). DIRECTIONS BY SAMUEL. (*Introversion*.)

B	w		2-6.	Signs given.
	x		7.	Command.
	z		8.	Appointment.
	w		9-13.	Signs fulfilled.

<sup>2</sup> 2 thou shalt find. Three signs given (cp. Mark 14. 3) to indicate the coming change.

men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

Rachel's sepulchre. Cp. Gen. 35. 20.

lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

<sup>3</sup> 3 plain = oak, or terebinth; growing generally alone, becomes a conspicuous landmark.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

Beth-el = House of God. Evidently a place of worship, in the absence of any "place", according to Deut. 12. 5, &c. Cp. Ex. 20. 24.

carrying. Probably their firstfruits. Cp. 2 Kings 4. 42.

<sup>4</sup> 4 salute. Heb. ask after thy peace.

<sup>5</sup> 5 the garrison. So the Sept., Aram., and Syr., but Heb. text has pl.

a company of prophets. The first occurrence of this expression. Probably a school established by Samuel (cp. Acts 3. 24; 13. 20). The head of such school called "father" (cp. 10. 12; 19. 20), or "master" (2 Kings 2. 3). Such communities found later at Beth-el, Jericho, Gilgal (2 Kings 2. 3, 5; 4. 38); and probably here at Gibeah and Ramah (cp. Natioth, 19. 18, 20).

psaltery = viol. A stringed instrument, same as lute. Cp. 2 Sam. 6. 5. 1 Kings 10. 12. 1 Chron. 16. 5. Isa. 5. 12; 14. 11. Amos 5. 23; 6. 5.

tabret = drum. Heb. *toph*. Cp. 18. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 5. Isa. 5. 12; 24. 8; 30. 32. Jer. 31. 4. Ezek. 23. 13. See note on "timbrel" (Ex. 15. 20).

pipe = a plain reed, single or double, played like modern flute. Note pl. in the Subscription of Ps. 5 (*Companion Bible*).

prophesy. Not necessarily "foretell", but speak in the name of the Lord.

<sup>6</sup> 6 the Spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

<sup>7</sup> 7 occasion serve thee = thy hand shall find.

<sup>8</sup> 8 thou shalt go down. This was the beginning of organised rising against the Philistines. All directed by God through Samuel; not by Saul.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

offer = offer up. Ap. 43. I. vi.

sacrifice = slay. Ap. 43. I. iv. Note the Fig. *Poly-syndeton* in v. 8. Ap. 6.

offer sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do."

w  
(p. 378)  
1000

9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, <sup>3</sup> God gave him <sup>o</sup> another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, <sup>8</sup> behold, a company of prophets met him; and <sup>6</sup> the Spirit of <sup>3</sup> God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, <sup>8</sup> behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the People said one to another, <sup>o</sup> "What is this that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the prophets?"

12 And one <sup>o</sup> of the same place answered and said, "But who is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, <sup>o</sup> "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

X<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 376)

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he said, "To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel."

15 And Saul's uncle said, "Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you."

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were found." But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

W<sup>3</sup> y<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 379)

17 And Samuel called the People together unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD to Mizpeh;

z<sup>1</sup>

18 And said unto the <sup>o</sup> children of Israel, <sup>o</sup> "Thus saith <sup>1</sup> the LORD <sup>3</sup> God of Israel, <sup>3</sup> brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:

19 And ye have this day rejected your <sup>3</sup> God, Who Himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto Him, <sup>o</sup> "Nay, but set a king over us."

y<sup>2</sup>

Now therefore present yourselves <sup>o</sup> before <sup>1</sup> the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands."

z<sup>2</sup>

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin <sup>o</sup> was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, <sup>o</sup> and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they <sup>o</sup> enquired of <sup>1</sup> the LORD further, if the <sup>o</sup> man should yet come thither. And <sup>1</sup> the LORD answered, <sup>8</sup> "Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff."

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the People, he was higher than any of the People from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the People, <sup>o</sup> "See ye him whom <sup>1</sup> the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the People?"

y<sup>3</sup>

And all the People shouted, and said, <sup>o</sup> "God save the king."

z<sup>3</sup>

25 Then Samuel told the People the manner of the kingdom, and <sup>o</sup> wrote it in a book, and laid it up before <sup>1</sup> the LORD.

9 another = different.

11 What . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

12 of the same place = from thence.

Is Saul . . . ? Origin of this *Parœmia*. Ap. 6.

10. 17-25- (W<sup>3</sup>, p. 376). KING APPOINTED.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

W<sup>3</sup> | y<sup>1</sup> | 17. People assembled. *En masse*.  
z<sup>1</sup> | 18, 19-. Samuel's remonstrance.  
y<sup>2</sup> | -19. People presented. By tribes.  
z<sup>2</sup> | 20-24-. Samuel. Lots cast.  
y<sup>3</sup> | -24. People. Approbation.  
z<sup>3</sup> | 25-. Samuel. Confirmation.

18 children = sons.

Thus saith the LORD. This rehearsal is to show that they had sinned, although He was giving a king. Their sin was not in asking, but in forestalling Jehovah's already expressed purpose to give them a king (see Deut. 17. 15 and cp. Gen. 49. 10).

19 Nay. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., have this word in the text.

before the LORD = before Jehovah: i. e. in Mizpeh, v. 17.  
20 was taken: i. e. by lot, by the Urim and Thummim. See note on Ex. 28. 30.

21 and Saul. Sept. reads "and [when he had brought near the family of Matri man by man] Saul". Cp. Josh. 7. 17.

22 enquired: i. e. by the High Priest. No priest mentioned between chapters 4 and 14, a period of forty years.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

24 See . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

God save the king. Heb. Let the king live. An idiom which includes the desire that he might have everything that makes life worth living, including also eternal life.

25 wrote it in a book. Heb. the book: viz. the book kept before the Lord; even the scriptures of truth. See Ex. 17. 14 and Ap. 47.

26 touched = moved.

27 How . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

he held his peace = he was as one that was deaf.

11. 1-11 (S, p. 375). AGGRESSION OF NAHASH.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

S | a<sup>1</sup> | 1-. Aggression of Nahash.  
b<sup>1</sup> | -1. Men of Jabesh-gilead. Message to Nahash.  
a<sup>2</sup> | 2. Ultimatum of Nahash.  
b<sup>2</sup> | 3, 4. Men of Jabesh-gilead. Message to Saul.  
a<sup>3</sup> | 5-9. Ultimatum of Nahash.  
b<sup>3</sup> | 10. Men of Jabesh-gilead. Reply to Nahash.  
a<sup>4</sup> | 11. Defeat of Nahash.

1 the men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. II. Those who had not obeyed the summons of Judg. 21. 8 were extinguished, and their daughters given to remnant of Benjamin. This gave them a claim on Saul, who was a Benjamite.

And Samuel sent all the people away, every <sup>22</sup> man to his house.

26 And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts <sup>3</sup> God had <sup>o</sup> touched.

27 But the <sup>18</sup> children of Belial said, <sup>o</sup> "How shall this man save us?" And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But <sup>o</sup> he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead:

and all <sup>o</sup> the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, "Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee."

U  
(p. 375)

S a<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 379)

b<sup>1</sup>



a<sup>2</sup> (p. 379) 2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, "On this *condition* will I make ° a *covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your ° right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel."

b<sup>2</sup> 3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, "Give us ° seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the ° coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no ° man to save us, we will come out to thee."

4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

a<sup>3</sup> 5 And, ° behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, "What *aieth* the people that they weep?" And they told him the tidings of the ° men of Jabesh.

6 And ° the Spirit of ° God ° came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and ° hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of ° messengers, saying, "Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen." And the fear of ° the LORD fell on the People, and they came out ° with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the ° children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the ° men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, "Thus shall ye say unto the ° men of Jabesh-gilead, 'To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ° help.'" And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the ° men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

b<sup>3</sup> 10 Therefore the ° men of Jabesh said, "To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you."

a<sup>4</sup> 11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the People in three companies; and they came into the midst of the ° host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

R 12 And the People said unto Samuel, "Who *is* he that said, 'Shall Saul reign over us?' bring the ° men, that we may put them to death."

13 And Saul said, "There shall not a ° man be put to death this day: for to day ° the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel."

Q D<sup>1</sup> (p. 380) 14 Then said Samuel to the People, "Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there."

15 And all the People went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before ° the LORD in Gilgal; and there they ° sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before ° the LORD; and there Saul and all the ° men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

D<sup>2</sup> E<sup>1</sup> c<sup>1</sup> 12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, ° "Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, ° behold, the king walketh before you:

2 a covenant. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read this word in the text, which already implies it.

right eyes. As the shield covered the left eye, the right was necessary for seeing. The loss of it incapacitated men from fighting.

3 seven days. A very short respite. coasts = borders.

man to save us = saviour.

5 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

6 the Spirit. Heb. *rûach*. Ap. 9.

God. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read "Jehovah". Cp. Ap. 4. II.

came = came mightily. Same word as in 10. 6, 10.

7 hewed. Always used of dividing what is already dead, and mostly of sacrifices.

messengers = the messengers.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

with one consent. Heb. as one man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

8 children = sons.

men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

9 help = salvation, or deliverance.

11 host = camp.

11. 14—12. 25 (Q, p. 375). INAUGURATION OF KINGDOM. (*Division*.)

Q | D<sup>1</sup> | 11. 14, 15. People assembled.  
| D<sup>2</sup> | 12. 1-25. People addressed.

15 sacrificed sacrifices. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6. For emphasis. See Ap. 43. I. iv.

12. 1-25 (D<sup>2</sup>, above). PEOPLE ADDRESSED. (*Introversions and Alternations*.)

D <sup>2</sup>	E <sup>1</sup>	c <sup>1</sup>		1, 2-. The king presented. Desired.		
					d <sup>1</sup>	
				f		6-12. Remonstrance.
		c <sup>2</sup>		13. The king presented. Given.		
	E <sup>2</sup>	c <sup>3</sup>		14, 15. The king presented. Conditions.		
		d <sup>2</sup>		f		16-22. Remonstrance.
				e		23. Samuel's future action.
		c <sup>4</sup>		24, 25. The king presented. Conditions.		

1 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

3 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

whom. Some codices, with three early printed editions, read "or whom", thus preserving the Fig. *Paradiastole* (Ap. 6) throughout vv. 3 and 4.

4 man's. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

and I am old and grayheaded; and, ° behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 ° Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before ° the LORD, and before His anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? ° whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you."

4 And they said, "Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any ° man's hand."

5 And he said unto them, ° "The LORD *is* witness against you, and His anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand." And they answered, "He *is* witness."

6 And Samuel said unto the People, "It *is* ° the LORD That advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before ° the LORD of all the right-

1000

eous acts of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, which He did to you and to your fathers.

8 When <sup>o</sup>Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD, then <sup>3</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and <sup>o</sup>made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they forgot <sup>3</sup>the LORD their <sup>o</sup>God, He sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host <sup>o</sup>of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and said, 'We have <sup>o</sup>sinned, because we have forsaken <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ash-taroath: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve Thee.'

11 And <sup>3</sup>the LORD sent Jerubbaal, <sup>o</sup>and Bedan, and Jephthah, <sup>o</sup>and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when <sup>o</sup>ye saw that Nahash the king of the <sup>o</sup>children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, 'Nay; but a king shall reign over us:' when <sup>3</sup>the LORD your <sup>o</sup>God was your king.

c<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 380)

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, <sup>o</sup>and whom ye have desired! and, behold, <sup>3</sup>the LORD hath set a king over you.

E<sup>2</sup> c<sup>2</sup>

14 If ye will fear <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and serve Him, and obey His voice, and not rebel against the commandment of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following <sup>3</sup>the LORD your <sup>o</sup>God:

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, then shall the hand of <sup>3</sup>the LORD be against you, <sup>o</sup>as it was against your fathers.

d<sup>2</sup> f

16 Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which <sup>3</sup>the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and He shall <sup>o</sup>send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your <sup>o</sup>wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, in asking you a king."

18 So Samuel called unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD; and <sup>3</sup>the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the People greatly feared <sup>3</sup>the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the People said unto Samuel, <sup>o</sup>"Pray for thy servants unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD thy <sup>o</sup>God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our <sup>10</sup>sins this <sup>o</sup>evil, to ask us a king."

20 And Samuel said unto the people, "Fear not: ye have done all this <sup>17</sup>wickedness: yet turn not aside from following <sup>3</sup>the LORD, but serve <sup>3</sup>the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are <sup>o</sup>vain.

22 For <sup>3</sup>THE LORD <sup>o</sup>WILL NOT FORSAKE HIS PEOPLE for His great name's sake: because it hath pleased <sup>3</sup>the LORD to make you <sup>o</sup>His People.

e

23 Moreover as for me, <sup>o</sup>God forbid that I should sin against <sup>3</sup>the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

8 Jacob. Cp. Gen. 46. 5, 6. sent. Cp. Ex. 4. 16.

made = He caused. So Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. 9 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

of Hazor. Sept. reads "of Jabin king of". 10 sinned. Heb. *chāṭā'*. Ap. 44. i.

11 and Bedan. The Sept., Syr., and Arab. read "and Barak" (the names being much alike in Hebrew). and Samuel. The Peshito (or Revised Syr.) reads "and Samson". But, if "Samuel", these are not Samuel's words, but Jehovah's in Samuel's mouth.

12 ye saw. Fig. *Hysterēsis*, or *Hysterologia* (Ap. 6), by which a prior event is recorded later. children = sons.

13 and. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg., read "for".

15 as, &c. Sept. reads "and against your king".

17 send. It had to be sent, for rain in harvest was most exceptional; and would be regarded as sent in judgment. Cp. Prov. 26. 1.

wickedness. Heb. *vā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.

19 Pray. Moses and Samuel specially named as intercessors. Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.

evil. Same word as "wickedness" above.

22 will not forsake. Cp. Gen. 28. 15. Josh. 1. 5. Quoted in Rom. 11. 1, 2.

His People = a People for Himself.

13. 1-15. 35 (P, p. 375). PROVOCATION OF SAUL. (*Alternation.*)

P | F | 13. 1, 2. The levies of Saul.  
G | 13. 3-14. 46. War with Philistines.  
F | 14. 47-52. The levies of Saul.  
G | 15. 1-35. War with Amalek.

13. 3-14. 46 (G, above). WAR WITH PHILISTINES. (*Division.*)

G | H<sup>1</sup> | 13. 3-22. First aggression of Jonathan.  
H<sup>2</sup> | 13. 23-14. 46. Second aggression of Jonathan.

13. 3-22 (H<sup>1</sup>, above). FIRST AGGRESSION OF JONATHAN.

(*Introversion and Extended Alternation.*)

H<sup>1</sup> | J<sup>1</sup> | g | 3, 4. Saul's assemblage of Israel.  
h | j | 5-. The Philistines. Number.  
k | -5. Encampment at Michmash.  
i | 6, 7. Israel. Distress.  
K | 8. Delay of Samuel.  
K | 9-15-. Sin of Saul.  
J<sup>2</sup> | g | -15, 16-. Saul's assemblage of Israel.  
h | k | -16. Encampment at Michmash.  
j | 17, 18. The Philistines. Number.  
i | 19-22. Israel. Disarmament.

2 men. Sept. reads this word in text.

mount = hill country.

every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

3 Jonathan. See note on 18. 1.

24 Only fear <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and serve Him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things He hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king."

13 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand <sup>o</sup>men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in <sup>o</sup>mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent <sup>o</sup>every man to his tent.

3 And <sup>o</sup>Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philis-

c<sup>4</sup>

P F  
(p. 381)  
1000 to  
998

H<sup>1</sup> J<sup>1</sup> g



998 to 974 tines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, "Let the Hebrews hear."

4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

h j (p. 381) 5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude:

k and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

i 6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the People were distressed,) then the People did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the People followed him trembling.

K 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the People were scattered from him.

K 9 And Saul said, "Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings." And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 And Samuel said, "What hast thou done?" And Saul said, "Because I saw that the People were scattered from me, and that they camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

12 Therefore said I, 'The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.'

13 And Samuel said to Saul, "Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which He commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought Him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over His People, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee."

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin.

J<sup>2</sup> g And Saul numbered the People that were present with him, about six hundred men.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the People that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin:

h h but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

4 Gilgal. In the plain of Jordan, east of Jericho, good for water, remote from Philistines, and connected with sacred memories.

5 thirty thousand . . . six, &c. Multiples of six. See Ap. 10.

as the sand, &c. Fig. *Parœmia*. Ap. 6.

6 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

distressed = pressed: i. e. into Saul's service.

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

7 the Hebrews went over. Fig. *Paronomasia* (Ap. 6), *'ibrim 'abru*.

8 had appointed. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., and Sept., read "said". Some codices read "appointed".

9 offered = offered up. See Ap. 43. I. vi.

10 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

salute = bless.

12 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

a = the.

13 thou hast not. Some codices, with three early printed editions, and Vulg., read "and hast". Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "because thou hast".

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

thy kingdom. This possible only with God as sovereign.

14 man, &c. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. Quoted in Acts 13.22.

own heart = his own pleasure. Cp. Ps. 89. 20, 21.

captain = leader, or representative.

15 Gilgal. The Sept. preserves a *Homœoteleuton* here, adding after "Gilgal [and the rest of the people went up after Saul to meet the army when they arrived from] Gilgal"; the eye of the scribe going back to this last "Gilgal" instead of to the one in v. 15.

present = found.

men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

16 Gibeah. Probably the Geba of v. 3.

19 no smith. This explains why Ehud had to make his own dagger (Judg. 3. 16); why Shamgar had only an ox-goat (Judg. 3. 31); why Samson "had nothing in his hand" (Judg. 14. 5, 6); and why "not a shield or spear among 40,000 in Israel" (Judg. 5. 8). In other days we read of how many "drew sword".

land. Some codices read "bounds".

20 coulter. Anglo-Saxon = a *culter*; hence, a plough-share.

mattock = a kind of pickaxe, with broad instead of pointed ends.

22 with Saul = with those who were with Saul and Jonathan: a picked force.

17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:"

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the People that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

H<sup>2</sup> L<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 383)  
998-974

23 And the ° garrison of the Philistines went out to the ° passage of Michmash.

14 Now it came to pass upon ° a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side." But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under ° a pomegranate tree which is in ° Migron: and the People that were with him were about six hundred ° men;

3 And ° Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, ° I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, ° the LORD'S priest in Shiloh, ° wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a ° sharp rock on the one side, and a ° sharp rock on the other side: ° and the name of the one was ° Bozez, and the name of the other ° Seneh.

5 The forefront of the one ° was situate northward over against ° Michmash, and the other southward over against ° Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, "Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that ° the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to ° the LORD to save by many or by few."

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, "Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee; ° behold, I am with thee according to thy heart."

8 Then said Jonathan, ° "Behold, we will pass over unto these ° men, and we will discover ourselves unto them."

9 If they say thus unto us, ° 'Tarry until we come to you; ° then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them."

10 But if they say thus, ° 'Come up unto us; ° then we will go up: for ° the LORD hath delivered them into our ° hand: and this shall be a sign unto us."

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, ° "Behold, ° the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves."

12 And the ° men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, "Come up to us, and we will ° shew you a thing." And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, "Come up after me: for ° the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel."

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half ° acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

15 And there was trembling in the ° host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also ° trembled, and

13. 23—14. 46 (H<sup>2</sup>, p. 381). SECOND AGGRESSION OF JONATHAN. (*Introversion*.)

H<sup>2</sup> L | 13. 23—14. 19. Jonathan's success.  
M | 14. 20-23. Saul's success.  
L | 14. 24-46. Jonathan's sin.

13. 23—14. 19 (L, above). JONATHAN'S SUCCESS. (*Extended Alternation*.)

L 1 | 13. 23. Garrison of Philistines. Place.  
m | 14. 1. Attack proposed.  
n | 14. 2, 3. Army of Saul.  
l | 14. 4, 5. Garrison of Philistines. Description.  
m | 14. 6-16. Attack carried out.  
n | 14. 16-19. Army of Saul.

23 garrison = post, or permanent camp.  
passage = pass.

14. 1 a day: i. e. a certain day.

2 a pomegranate tree = the pomegranate tree: i. e. the well-known one.

Migron. North of Gilgal.

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

3 Ahiah (= brother or friend of Jehovah). As Ahimelech (brother or friend of the king) was also the son of Ahitub, therefore Ahiah and Ahimelech were brothers, and the latter succeeded the former (22. 11). I-chabod's. Cp. 4. 21.

the LORD'S. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

wearing an ephod. See note on v. 18.

4 sharp rock = a crag. Heb. sela'. See notes on Ex. 17. 6. Ps. 18. 1, 2.

and. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., omit this "and".

Bozez = Shining.

Seneh = Sharp, or pointed. Heb. = thorn.

5 was situate. Heb. māzūk, only here, and 2. s = the sharp crag, or pillar of v. 4.

Michmash. Nine miles from Jerusalem.

Gibeah = Geba.

6 the LORD (Jehovah) will work. Note the language of faith. Cp. 2 Chron. 14. 11.

7 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

8 men. Heb. 'enōsh. Ap. 14. III.

9 Tarry = keep quiet.

10 hand. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., and Vulg., read "hands".

11 the Hebrews. Cp. v. 21.

12 shew you a thing = tell you something.

14 acre. Heb. = furrow, or a furrow's length. The Fig. Ellipsis (Ap. 6) is supplied, but the words "in a day" might be added for completeness at end of verse. This is the standard measure throughout the Turkish empire, called a deunum = 40 arshuns.

15 host = camp.

trembled = were panic-stricken. Cp. 2 Sam. 5. 24. 2 Kings 7. 6; 19. 7.

a very great trembling = a preternatural trembling.

Heb. a trembling from Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

16 and they went on beating down, &c. Heb. hither and thither. A supposed Ellipsis is unnecessarily supplied. Read "melted away hither and thither", with Sept. and Syr.

the earth quaked: so it was ° a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, ° behold, the multitude melted away, ° and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then said Saul unto the People that were with him, "Number now, and see who is gone from us." And when they had numbered, ° behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not there.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, "Bring hither



998 ° the ark of ° God." For the ark of ° God was  
to at that time with the ° children of Israel.

974 19 And it came to pass, while Saul ° talked  
unto the priest, that the noise that was in  
the ° host of the Philistines went on and  
increased: and Saul said unto the priest,  
° "Withdraw thine ° hand."

M o 20 And Saul and all the People that were  
(p. 384) with him ° assembled themselves, and they  
came to the battle:

p and, behold, ° every man's sword was against  
his fellow, and there was a very great dis-  
comfiture.

o 21 Moreover ° the Hebrews that were with  
the Philistines before that time, which went  
up with them into the camp from the country  
round about, even they also ° turned to be  
with the Israelites that were with Saul and  
Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the ° men of Israel which had  
hid themselves in ° mount Ephraim, when they  
heard that the Philistines fled, even they also  
followed hard after them in the battle.

p 23 So ° the LORD saved Israel that day: and  
the battle passed over ° unto ° Beth-aven.

L q N<sup>1</sup> s 24 And the ° men of Israel were distressed that  
day: for Saul had adjured the People, saying,  
"Cursed be the ° man that eateth any ° food  
until evening, that I may be avenged on mine  
enemies." So none of the People tasted any  
food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood;  
and there was honey upon ° the ground.

26 And when the People were come into the  
wood, ° behold, the honey dropped; but no  
° man put his hand to his mouth: for the People  
feared the oath.

t 27 But Jonathan heard not when his father  
charged the People with the oath: wherefore  
he put forth the end of the rod that was in his  
hand, and dipped it in ° an honeycomb, and  
put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were  
enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the People, and  
said, "Thy father ° straitly charged the People  
with an oath, saying, 'Cursed be the ° man that  
eateth any food this day.'"

s And the People were ° faint.

t 29 Then said Jonathan, "My father hath  
troubled the ° land: see, I pray you, how mine  
eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted  
a little of this honey.

30 ° How much more, if haply the People had  
eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies  
which they found? for had there not been  
now a much greater slaughter among the  
Philistines?"

N<sup>2</sup> u 31 And they smote the Philistines that day  
(p. 385) from Michmash to Aijalon:

v and the People were very faint.

an effect on the eyes, though it would *subsequently*  
my cannabis with my honey". The Sept. and Vulg. did not understand either passage, and the latter  
misled with "honeycomb" (*favum*). 28 straitly = strictly. faint = weary. 29 land = people.  
Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6. 30 How...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

31-35 [For Structure see next page].

18 the ark of God. The word rendered "bring"  
(*nāgash*) inappropriate for the Ark, which was at  
Kirjath-jearim (Judg. 20. 27, and cp. 2 Sam. 11. 11;  
15. 24). The Sept. reads "the ephod, for he bare the  
ephod at that time before Israel". Cp. v. 3. The  
context shows that inquiry of the LORD by Urim and  
Thummim was in Saul's mind. See v. 18 and note on  
Ex. 28. 30, and cp. 1 Sam. 28. 6, 9; 30. 7, 8, where the  
same word is used for "bring".

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. Lit. "the God".  
children = sons.

19 talked: i. e. concerning the inquiry proposed.

Withdraw: i. e. from the ephod = Stop!  
hand. Some codices, with three early printed editions,  
and Sept., read "hands".

14. 20-23 (M, p. 388). SAUL'S SUCCESS.  
(*Alternation*.)

M o | 20-. Assemblage.

p | -20. Mutual slaughter of enemies.

o | 21, 22. Assemblage.

p | 23. Salvation of Israel.

20 assembled themselves = were assembled (by  
proclamation).

every man's. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14.

21 the Hebrews. Called so in distinction from the  
foreigners among whom they lived; referring to  
language rather than nationality. Cp. v. 11.

turned. Sept. and Vulg. read "turned round".

22 mount = hill country of.

23 the LORD (Jehovah) saved: according to  
Jonathan's faith.

unto. Some codices, with Aram. and Vulg., read "as  
far as".

Beth-aven. The Sept. adds: "and all the people  
with Saul were about 10,000 men: and the battle  
extended itself to every city in the mount Ephraim.  
And Saul committed a great trespass of ignorance  
on that day."

24-46 (L, p. 388). JONATHAN'S SIN.  
(*Alternation*.)

L | q | 24-35. Sin committed.

r | 36-. Pursuit proposed by Saul.

q | -36-45. Sin discovered.

r | 46. Pursuit abandoned by Saul.

24-35 (q, above). SIN COMMITTED.  
(*Division*.)

q | N<sup>1</sup> | 24-30. By Jonathan.

N<sup>2</sup> | 31-35. By the people.

24-30 (N<sup>1</sup>, above). BY JONATHAN.  
(*Alternation*.)

N<sup>1</sup> | s | 24-26. The people distressed.

t | 27, 28-. Jonathan ignorant.

s | -28. The people faint.

t | 29, 30. Jonathan troubled.

24 food. Heb. "bread", put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of  
Species), Ap. 6, for all kinds of food.

25 the ground. Heb. "the face (i. e. surface) of  
the ground". Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

26 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*.

27 an honeycomb. The Heb. *ya'ar* never means  
honeycomb, but "a wood". It is rendered "forest"  
thirty-eight times, "wood" nineteen times, "honey-  
comb" only here and Song 5. 1. It points to a dense  
growing wood or thicket; and it has been suggested that  
it was the *cannabis indica*, or hemp plant, producing  
the Eastern intoxicant *hashish*. This would produce  
dull the senses. Song 5. 1 would read "I have eaten

998 to 974 32 And the People flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the People did eat them with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, saying, <sup>26</sup> "Behold, the People ° sin against <sup>3</sup> the LORD, in that they eat with the blood." And he said, "Ye have ° transgressed :

v roll a great stone unto me ° this day."

(p. 385)

34 And Saul said, "Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, 'Bring me hither <sup>20</sup> every man his ox, and <sup>20</sup> every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and <sup>33</sup> sin not against <sup>3</sup> the LORD in eating with the blood.'" And all the People brought <sup>20</sup> every man ° his ox with him that night, and slew them there.

u 35 And Saul built an altar unto <sup>3</sup> the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto <sup>3</sup> the LORD.

(p. 384)

r 36 And Saul said, "Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them." And they said, "Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee."

q Then said the priest, "Let us draw near hither unto <sup>18</sup> God."

37 And Saul asked counsel of <sup>18</sup> God, "Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt Thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?" But He answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, "Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the People: and know and see wherein this <sup>33</sup> sin hath been this day.

39 For, as <sup>3</sup> the LORD liveth, Which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die." But there was not a <sup>20</sup> man among all the People that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, "Be ye on one side, and <sup>3</sup> Jonathan my son will be on the other side." And the People said unto Saul, "Do what seemeth good unto thee."

41 Therefore Saul said unto ° the LORD <sup>18</sup> God of Israel, ° "Give a perfect lot." And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the People escaped.

42 And Saul said, "Cast lots between me and Jonathan my son." And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, "Tell me what thou hast done." And Jonathan told him, and said, "I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and, ° lo, I must die."

44 And Saul answered, <sup>18</sup> "God ° do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan."

45 And the People said unto Saul, "Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? <sup>18</sup> God forbid: as <sup>3</sup> the LORD liveth, there shall ° not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with <sup>18</sup> God this day." So the People ° rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

(p. 385)

F w y 47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, ° and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the ° children

14. 31-35 (N<sup>2</sup>, p. 384). SIN OF THE PEOPLE. (Introversion.)

N<sup>2</sup> | u | 31-. Victory.  
v | -31-33-. Sin.  
v | -33, 34. Remedy.  
u | 35. Altar.

33 sin. Heb. *chātā*. Ap. 44. i. transgressed = dealt treacherously. this day. Sept. reads "here".

34 his ox with him. Sept. reads "what was in his hand".

41 the LORD = Jehovah. Punctuate thus: "Saul said unto Jehovah: 'O God of Israel'", &c.

Give a perfect lot = Give perfections: i. e. *Thummim*. See Ex. 28. 30. There is evidently a *Homocoteleuton* (Ap. 6) here. The scribes, having written the word "Israel", went forward to the word "Israel" a line or two farther on, and omitted the words between, which are preserved in two ancient versions, older than any Heb. MS. extant. These omitted words are enclosed within brackets below, in the translation given of the Sept. version:—"LORD God of Israel, [Why hast thou not answered Thy servant this day? Is the iniquity in me, or in Jonathan my son? LORD God of Israel, Give clear [manifestation, i. e. *Urim*]; and if [the lot] should declare this, give, I pray Thee, to Thy People Israel, give, I pray, holiness" (i. e. *Thummim*, a perfect lot). The Heb. (unpointed) *thamim* (perfect) would thus have been *Thummim*.

43 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

44 do so. Some codices, with three early printed editions, Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg., add "unto me".

45 not one hair, &c. Fig. *Parcevia*. Ap. 6. rescued. Heb. *pādāh* = redeemed. See note on Ex. 6. 6 and 13. 13. Perhaps a victim was offered in his stead.

47-52 (F, p. 381). THE LEVIES OF SAUL. (Introversions.)

F | w | y | 47, 48. Wars.  
z | 49, 50-. Family.  
x | -50. Abner. Chief captain.  
w | z | 51. Kindred.  
y | 52. Wars.

47 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 47, 48. children = sons.

he vexed them = he put them to the worse. But Sept. reads "he was victorious".

48 an host. Heb. "power". Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for the army which manifested the power. Or it may be rendered "he wrought mightily".

49 Ishui. Called Abinadab in 31. 2.

51 Kish was the father of Saul. For the difficulties of this genealogy, see note on 1 Chron. 8. 33.

of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, ° he vexed them.

48 And he gathered ° an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them. °

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and ° Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz:

and the name of the captain of his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And ° Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul



998-974 saw any strong ° man, or any ° valiant man, ° he took him unto him.

G a c (p. 386) **15** Samuel also said unto Saul, ° “The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over His People, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of ° the LORD.

d **2** Thus saith ° the LORD of hosts, ° “I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, ° how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

e **3** ° Now go and smite ° Amalek, and ° utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both ° man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.”

b **4** And Saul gathered the People together, and numbered them in ° Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand ° men of Judah.

b **5** And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

a c **6** And Saul said unto the ° Kenites, ° “Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them:

d for ye shewed kindness to all the ° children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt.” So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

e O **7** And Saul smote the Amalekites ° from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

**8** And he took Agag the king of the ° Amalekites alive, and ° utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

**9** But Saul and the People spared Agag, ° and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not ° utterly destroy them: but ° every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

P f **10** Then came the word of ° the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

**11** ° “It repenteth Me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following Me, and hath not performed My commandments.”

g And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto ° the LORD all night.

h **12** And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, “Saul came to Carmel, and, ° behold, he set him up a ° place, and is gone about, and passed ° on, and gone down to Gilgal.”

**13** And Samuel came to Saul:

Q<sup>1</sup> R<sup>1</sup> i<sup>1</sup> and Saul said unto him, “Blessed be thou of ° the LORD: ° I have performed the commandment of ° the LORD.”

k<sup>1</sup> **14** And Samuel said, “What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which ° hear?”

i<sup>1</sup> **15** And Saul said, “They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto ° the LORD thy ° God; and the rest we have ° utterly destroyed.”

**52** man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.  
valiant man. Heb. son of valour.  
he took him. As Samuel had said (8. 11, 16).

**15. 1-35** (G, p. 381). WAR WITH AMALEKITES. (Introversion and extended Alternation.)

- G | a | c | 1. Saul's call by Samuel.
- d | 2. Amalekites' crime against Israel.
- e | 3. Command to smite Amalek.
- b | 4. Saul's army.
- b | 5. Saul's strategy.
- a | c | 6-. Saul's call to the Kenites.
- d | -6. The Kenites' kindness to Israel.
- e | 7-35. Disobedience of Saul.

**1** The LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
**2** the LORD of hosts. See note on 1. 3.  
**I** remember. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.  
how he laid wait. Cp. Ex. 17. 8.  
**3** Now go. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read “now therefore go”.  
Amalek. Cp. Ex. 17. 16. Num. 24. 20.  
utterly destroy = devote to destruction.  
man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.  
**4** Telaim. Probably Telem (Josh. 15. 24).  
men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.  
**6** Kenites. Said to be the same as the Rechabites. Go, depart. Note the Fig. *Asyndeton* in v. 6. children = sons.

**7-35** (e, above). DISOBEDIENCE OF SAUL. (Alternation and Introversion.)

- e | O | 7-9. Saul's sin.
- P | f | 10, 11-. Repentance of Jehovah.
- g | -11. Sorrow of Samuel.
- h | 12, 13-. Journey to Saul.
- O | -13-33. Saul's reproof.
- P | h | 34, 35-. Departure from Saul.
- g | -35-. Sorrow of Samuel.
- f | -35. Repentance of Jehovah.

**7** from. Supply Fig. *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: “[that dwell] from Havilah,” &c.

**9** and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in this verse.

every thing that was vile = all the stock that was worthless.

**11** It repenteth Me. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

**12** behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

place. Heb. a hand. Either to mark his claim to the place, or a monument, as in 2 Sam. 18. 18.

on = over.

**13** I have performed. See v. 11.

**-13-33** (O, above). SAUL'S REPROOF. (Division.)

- O | Q<sup>1</sup> | -13-31. By Samuel's word.
- Q<sup>2</sup> | 32, 33. By Samuel's action.

**-13-31** (Q<sup>1</sup>, above). BY SAMUEL'S WORD. (Alternations and Introversions.)

- Q<sup>1</sup> | R<sup>1</sup> | i<sup>1</sup> | -13. Saul's self-commendation.
- k<sup>1</sup> | 14. Samuel's condemnation.
- i<sup>1</sup> | 15. Saul's self-justification.
- S<sup>1</sup> | 16-19. Message from Jehovah.
- R<sup>2</sup> | i<sup>2</sup> | 20, 21. Saul's self-justification.
- k<sup>2</sup> | 22, 23. Samuel's refutation.
- i<sup>2</sup> | 24, 25. Saul's confession.
- S<sup>2</sup> | 26-29. Sentence of Jehovah.
- R<sup>3</sup> | i<sup>3</sup> | 30. Saul's confession and request.
- k<sup>3</sup> | 31-. Samuel's compliance.
- i<sup>3</sup> | -31. Saul's worship.

**15** God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**16** Then Samuel said unto Saul, “Stay, and I will tell thee what ° the LORD hath said to me this night.” And he said unto him, “Say on.”  
**17** And Samuel said, “When thou wast little S<sup>1</sup>

998 in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the  
to head of the tribes of Israel, and <sup>1</sup>the LORD  
974 anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD sent thee on a journey, and  
said, 'Go and utterly destroy the <sup>o</sup>sinners the  
Amalekites, and fight against them until <sup>o</sup>they  
be consumed.'

19 Wherefore then didst thou not <sup>o</sup>obey the  
voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, but didst fly upon the  
spoil, and didst <sup>o</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>1</sup>the  
LORD?"

R<sup>2</sup> i<sup>2</sup> 20 And Saul said unto Samuel, "Yea, I have  
(p. 386) <sup>o</sup>obeyed the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and have gone  
the way which <sup>1</sup>the LORD sent me, and have  
brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have  
utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the People took of the spoil, sheep and  
oxen, the chief of the things which should have  
been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto <sup>1</sup>the  
LORD thy <sup>15</sup>God in Gilgal."

k<sup>2</sup> 22 And Samuel said, "Hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD as  
*great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices,  
as in obeying the voice of <sup>1</sup>the LORD? <sup>12</sup>Behold,  
<sup>o</sup>to obey *is* better than sacrifice, and <sup>o</sup>to  
hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the <sup>o</sup>sin of <sup>o</sup>witchcraft,  
and stubbornness *is as* <sup>o</sup>iniquity and idolatry.  
Because thou hast rejected the word of <sup>1</sup>the  
LORD, He hath also rejected thee from *being*  
king."

i<sup>2</sup> 24 And Saul said unto Samuel, "I have  
<sup>23</sup>sinned: for I have <sup>o</sup>transgressed the <sup>o</sup>com-  
mandment of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and thy <sup>o</sup>words:  
because I feared the People, and <sup>20</sup>obeyed their  
voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my  
<sup>23</sup>sin, and turn again with me, that I may wor-  
ship <sup>1</sup>the LORD."

S<sup>2</sup> 26 And Samuel said unto Saul, "I will not  
return with thee: for thou hast rejected the  
word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and <sup>1</sup>the LORD hath re-  
jected thee from being king over Israel."

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away,  
<sup>o</sup>he laid hold upon the skirt of <sup>o</sup>his mantle,  
and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, <sup>1</sup>"The LORD  
hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this  
day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine,  
*that is better* than thou.

29 And also <sup>o</sup>the <sup>o</sup>Strength of Israel will not  
lie nor <sup>o</sup>repent: for <sup>5t</sup> *is not* <sup>o</sup>a man, that He  
should <sup>o</sup>repent."

R<sup>3</sup> i<sup>3</sup> 30 Then he said, "I have <sup>23</sup>sinned: *yet* honour  
me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my  
People, and before Israel, and turn again with  
me, that I may worship <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy <sup>15</sup>God."

k<sup>3</sup> 31 So Samuel turned again after Saul;  
i<sup>3</sup> and Saul worshipped <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

Q<sup>2</sup> 32 Then said Samuel, "Bring ye hither to  
me Agag the king of the Amalekites." And  
Agag came unto him <sup>o</sup>delicately. And Agag  
said, "Surely the bitterness of death is past."

33 And Samuel said, <sup>o</sup>"As thy sword hath  
made women childless, so shall thy mother  
be childless among women." And Samuel

18 sinners. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.  
they be consumed = they have consumed them.  
Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Syr., read "thou  
have consumed them".

19 obey = hearken to.  
evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

20 obeyed = hearkened.  
22 to obey = to hearken to.  
to hearken = to give heed.

23 sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.  
witchcraft = divination or necromancy; i. e. deal-  
ings with spirits.

iniquity. Heb. *'āven*. Ap. 44. iii.  
24 transgressed. Heb. *'ābar*. Ap. 44. vii.  
commandment. Heb. "mouth", put by Fig.  
*Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is spoken by it.  
words. Some codices, with one early printed edition,  
read "word".

27 he = Saul.  
his = Samuel's. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 30, 31.

29 the Strength = the Eternal One. First occur-  
rence. Heb. *nezah*. A Divine title.

repent: i. e. as God, though He is said to do so by the  
Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

a man. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.  
32 delicately = in fetters (Job 38. 31). Sept. has  
"trembling"; Vulg. has "sleek and trembling".

33 As = according as.  
hewed: i. e. commanded him to be hewed or cut  
asunder after death. Verb occurs only here.

Agag. See note on Amalek (Ex. 17. 16, and cp. v. 3).

35 no more. Cp. 16. 1, 14; 19. 23.  
Samuel mourned: i. e. as for one dead. We do not  
read that Saul mourned for himself.

16. 1-27. 4 (O, p. 375). CHOICE OF DAVID.  
(Division.)

O	T <sup>1</sup>	16. 1-13. David's call and anointing by God.
	T <sup>2</sup>	16. 14-23. Episode. Inserted here to show the contrast between David and Saul.
	T <sup>3</sup>	17. 1-27. 4. David opposed by Saul. An earlier episode (17. 1-18. 9), see p. 389.

16. 1-13 (T<sup>1</sup>, above). DAVID'S CALL.  
(Alternation.)

T <sup>1</sup>	l	1-3. Jehovah's provision of David.
	m	4, 5. Samuel's arrival.
	l	6-12. Jehovah's choice of David.
	m	13. Samuel's anointing.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.  
I have rejected. Note here Jehovah's sovereignty.  
I have provided. Note Jehovah's sovereignty in  
this choice of the youngest. It is *this choice* that  
makes David the "man after Jehovah's heart"; not  
David's personal character or conduct.

<sup>o</sup>hewed <sup>o</sup>Agag in pieces before <sup>1</sup>the LORD in  
Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul  
went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. P h

35 And Samuel came <sup>o</sup>no more to see Saul  
until the day of his death:

nevertheless <sup>o</sup>Samuel mourned for Saul:  
and <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>23</sup>repented that He had made  
Saul king over Israel. g f

16 And <sup>o</sup>the LORD said unto Samuel,  
"How long wilt thou mourn for Saul,  
seeing <sup>o</sup>3 have rejected him from reigning  
over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go,  
I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite:  
for <sup>o</sup>I have provided Me a king among his  
sons."

O T<sup>1</sup> I  
(p. 387)  
974



974 2 And Samuel said, "How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me." And <sup>1</sup>the LORD said, "Take an heifer ° with thee, and say, 'I am come to sacrifice to <sup>1</sup>the LORD.'"

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and <sup>3</sup> will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto Me *him* whom I name unto thee."

m (p. 387) 4 And Samuel did that which <sup>1</sup>the LORD spake, and came to ° Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and ° said, "Comest thou peaceably?"

5 And he said, "Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice." And he sanctified ° Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

l 6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, "Surely <sup>1</sup>the LORD'S anointed *is* before Him."

7 But <sup>1</sup>the LORD said unto Samuel, "Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for ° the LORD seeth not as ° man ° seeth; for ° man ° looketh on the outward appearance, but <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° looketh on the ° heart."

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, "Neither hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD chosen this."

9 ° Then Jesse made ° Shammah to pass by. And he said, "Neither hath <sup>1</sup>the LORD chosen this."

10 ° Again, Jesse made ° seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, <sup>1</sup>"The LORD hath not chosen these."

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, ° "Are here all thy ° children?" And he said, "There remaineth yet the ° youngest, and, ° behold, ° he keepeth the sheep." And Samuel said unto Jesse, "Send and fetch him: for we will not sit ° down till he come hither."

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now *he* was ruddy, ° and withal of a beautiful countenance, and ° goodly to look to. And <sup>1</sup>the LORD said, "Arise, anoint him: for this *is* *he*."

m 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and ° anointed *him* in the midst of his brethren: and ° the Spirit of <sup>1</sup>the LORD came upon ° David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

T<sup>2</sup> n (p. 388) 14 ° But <sup>13</sup>the Spirit of <sup>1</sup>the LORD departed from Saul, and an ° evil ° spirit from <sup>1</sup>the LORD ° troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, <sup>11</sup>"Behold now, an <sup>14</sup>evil <sup>14</sup>spirit from ° God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* before thee, to seek out a ° man, *who is* a ° cunning player on an ° harp:

p and it shall come to pass, when the <sup>14</sup>evil <sup>14</sup>spirit from <sup>15</sup>God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well."

o 17 And Saul said unto his servants, "Provide me now a <sup>16</sup>man that can play well, and bring *him* to me."

18 Then answered one of the ° servants, and said, <sup>11</sup>"Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* <sup>16</sup>cunning in playing, ° and a mighty valiant <sup>16</sup>man, and a <sup>16</sup>man of

2 with thee = in thine hand.

4 Beth-lehem = house of bread.

said. Heb. text reads verb in sing., requiring "he, or one, said". In this case it is the Fig. *Heterōsis* (of Number), Ap. 6. But several codices, the *Sevir* (Ap. 34), Targ., Sept., Syr., Vulg., and the two earliest printed editions, read "they said".

5 Jesse and his sons. He had eight sons and two daughters, Zeruiah (mother of Abishai, Joab, and Asahel) and Abigail (mother of Amasa). David is the eighth here (vv. 10, 11), but called the seventh in 1 Chron. 2. 15. One son must have died shortly after this, or been the son of a concubine, or died without issue and so not reckoned in the genealogy. Samuel is *history*, Chronicles is *genealogy*.

7 the LORD seeth. These words correctly supply the *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6. III. 1), from the Sept.

man = 'ādām. Ap. 14. I. seeth = looketh to. looketh on = looketh to.

heart. Cp. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20; 17. 10; 20. 12.

9 Then = and.

Shammah. Probably = Shimeah. 2 Sam. 13. 3; 21. 21.

10 Again = So. seven. See note on v. 5.

11 Are here all thy children? Heb. "Have the young men finished [passing by]?" This correctly supplies the Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6. Heb. *na'ar* = young men. youngest = least. See note on v. 5.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

he keepeth. Saul lost his father's asses (9. 3, 4, 20).

down = round.

12 and withal of a beautiful, &c. = a stripling (17. 56), with handsome eyes.

goodly to look to = with, or of, noble mien.

13 anointed him. Three anointings of David: (1) by Samuel, here; (2) by "men of Judah" (2 Sam. 2. 4); and (3) by "the elders of Israel" (2 Sam. 5. 3).

the Spirit. Heb. = *rūach*. Ap. 9.

David = beloved.

#### 16. 14-23 (T<sup>2</sup>, p. 387). THE LATER EPISODE. (Introversion.)

T<sup>2</sup> | n | 14, 15. Evil spirit troubling Saul.

o | 16-. Harper recommended.

p | -16. Recovery promised.

o | 17-22. Harper successful.

n | 23. Evil spirit departing from Saul.

14 But. This marks and introduces the later episode, placed here in order to bring out and connect the contrast of the Spirit's departing from Saul and coming on David. See notes on 17. 1 and 18. 12.

evil: always. Heb. *rā'a'* (Ap. 44. viii), in this connection. spirit. Heb. *rūach*. Ap. 9.

troubled = terrified.

15 God. Heb. Elohim (Ap. 4. I). Saul's servants not in communion with Jehovah, the Covenant God. Ap. 4. II.

16 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

cunning = skilful.

harp = *kinnor*. An instrument of many strings.

18 servants. Not the same word as in vv. 15-17, but "young men" as in 14. 1. Perhaps Saul's body-guard; possibly fellow-pupils of Samuel at Naioth.

and. Note Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in these verses. matters = speech.

20 bottle = skin-bottle.

of. Gen. of contents. Ap. 17.

wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. I.

war, and prudent in ° matters, and a comely person, and <sup>1</sup>the LORD *is* with him."

19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, "Send me David thy son, *which is* with the sheep."

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a ° bottle ° of ° wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

974 21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and ° he loved ° him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight."

23 And it came to pass, when the evil <sup>14</sup> spirit from <sup>15</sup> God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil <sup>14</sup> spirit departed from him.

U X q (p. 389) 17 ° Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the ° men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched ° by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

r Z s 4 And there went out a ° champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was ° six ° cubits and a ° span.

5 ° And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and *he was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand ° shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ° target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed <sup>4</sup> six hundred <sup>7</sup> shekels of iron: and one bearing a ° shield went before him.

t 8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, "Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not <sup>3</sup> a Philistine, and *ye* servants to Saul? choose you a ° man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if <sup>3</sup> prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve <sup>118</sup>."

10 And the Philistine said, "<sup>3</sup> defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a ° man, that we may fight together."

u 11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and ° greatly afraid.

A B (p. 390) 12 Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had ° eight sons: and the ° man went among ° men ° for an old ° man in the days of Saul.

21 he = Saul. him = David.

17. 1-27. 4 (T<sup>3</sup>, p. 387). DAVID OPPOSED BY SAUL. (*Extended Alternation*.)

T<sup>3</sup> U | 17. 1-18. 9. War with the Philistines. V | 18. 10, 11. Evil spirit incites Saul against David. W | 18. 12-19. 7. Saul's hostility to David. U | 19. 8. War with the Philistines. V | 19. 9-20. 1-. Evil spirit incites Saul against David. W | 20. -1-27. 4. Saul's hostility to David.

17. 1-18. 9 (U, above). WAR WITH PHILISTINES. (*Alternation*.)

U X | 17. 1-54. Battle with Philistines. Y | 17. 55-18. 5. Favour of Saul to David. X | 18. 6, 7. Battle won. Praise for victory. Y | 18. 8, 9. Disfavour of Saul to David.

17. 1-54 (X, above). BATTLE WITH PHILISTINES. (*Introversion*.)

X q | 1-3. The two armies. Arrayed. r | 4-40-. Defiance of Goliath. r | -40-51-. Combat with Goliath. q | -51-54. The two armies. Flight and pursuit.

1 Now. Ch. 17. 1 reads on chronologically from 16. 13 (see note on 16. 14). An author's right is claimed for placing the later episode here (16. 14, 23), in order to connect and contrast the two spirits with Saul and David. The canonical order alternates David's call and Saul's. See notes on 16. 14; 18. 12.

Canonical Order { | 16. 1-13. David's call by God. | 16. 14-23. Saul. Spirit departing. | 17. 1-18. 4. David's call by Saul. | 18. 5-30. Saul. Spirit departing.

The chronological order is clear on the face of the text for all who will see it.

Chronological Order { | 16. 1-13. David's call by Jehovah. | 17. 1-18. 4. David's exploits. | 16. 14-23. David's call by Saul. | 18. 5-30. David's exploits.

2 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. by = in. About sixteen miles south-west of Jerusalem.

4-40- (r, above). DEFIANCE OF GOLIATH. (*Introversion*.)

r Z | s | 4-7. Goliath's armour. t | 8-10. Goliath's challenge. u | 11. Israel's fear. A | 12-31. David's mission. Z | u | 32-. Saul's encouragement. t | -32-37. Goliath's challenge accepted. s | 38-40. David's armour.

4 champion. Heb. 'ish-habbēnayim = "the man between the two [hosts]", or, the duellist. This accords with the subscription of Psalm 8 (see note there). Mūth-labbēn = the death of the man between; i. e. the death of the champion (Goliath) which Ps. 8 celebrates. Ps. 144, which has the same words, "What is man", has for its title in Sept. "A Psalm of David concerning Goliath" (cp. Ps. 8. 4 with 144. 3). See v. 23.

six. Note this number "6" stamped like a "hall-mark" on this "man" (as on Nebuchadnezzar, Dan. 3). Cp. the six pieces of armour, vv. 5-7.

cubits. See Ap. 51. III. 2. span. See Ap. 51. III. 2. 5 And. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton in vv. 5-7. Ap. 6. Note the six pieces of armour thus emphasised; and see Ap. 10. 6 target. Heb. kedōn, a small shield. Translated "shield" in v. 45. 7 shield. Heb. zinnah, a shield of the largest size, covering the whole body. Same word in v. 41, not vv. 6 and 45. 8 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. 11 greatly afraid = feared exceedingly. Cp. v. 24. 12 eight sons. David was now between sixteen and seventeen years old. See note on 16. 5. men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III. for an old man. Sept. and Syr. read "was old", advanced in years.



C v x (p. 390) 13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went  
974 and followed Saul to the battle: and the names  
of his three sons that went to the battle were  
Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abina-  
dab, and the third Shammah.

y 14 And David ° was the youngest:  
x and the three eldest followed Saul.

y 15 But David went and returned from Saul to  
feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

w 16 And the Philistine drew near morning and  
evening, and presented himself ° forty days.

E z<sup>1</sup> 17 And Jesse said unto David his son, "Take  
now for thy brethren an ° ephah of this parched  
corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the  
camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the  
captain of their thousand, and look how thy  
brethren fare, and take ° their pledge."

z<sup>2</sup> 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the ° men of  
Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting  
with the Philistines.

20 And David rose up early in the morning,  
and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and  
went, ° as Jesse had commanded him; and he  
came to the trench, as the host was going forth  
to the ° fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the  
battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his ° carriage in the hand  
of the keeper of the ° carriage, and ran into  
the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

C w 23 And as he talked with them, ° behold,  
there came up the ° champion, the Philistine  
of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ° armies  
of the Philistines, and spake according to the  
same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the ° men of Israel, when they  
saw the ° man, fled from him, and ° were sore  
afraid.

v a 25 And the ° men of Israel said, "Have ye  
seen this ° man that is come up? surely to  
defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that  
the ° man who killeth him, the king will en-  
rich him with great riches, ° and will give him  
his daughter, and make his father's house free  
in Israel."

b d 26 And David spake to the ° men that stood  
by him, saying, "What shall be done to the  
° man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh  
away the reproach from Israel? for who is  
this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should  
° defy the armies of the living ° God?"

e 27 And the people answered him after this  
manner, saying, "So shall it be done to the  
° man that killeth him."

c 28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when  
he spake unto the ° men; and Eliab's anger  
was kindled against David, and he said, "Why  
camest thou down hither? and with whom  
hast thou left those few sheep in the wilder-  
ness? ¶ know thy pride, and the naughtiness  
of thine heart; for thou art come down that  
thou mightest see the battle."

c 29 And David said, "What have I now done?  
Is there not a cause?"

17. 12-31 (A, p. 389). DAVID'S MISSION.  
(Alternation and Introversion.)

A B | 12. House of Jesse.  
C | v | 13-15. The army.  
w | 16. Goliath's challenge.  
B | 17-22. Message of Jesse.  
C | w | 23, 24. Goliath's challenge.  
v | 25-31. The army.

13-15 (v, above). THE ARMY.  
(Alternation.)

v | x | 13. The eldest three.  
y | 14-. David.  
x | -14. The eldest three.  
y | 15. David.

14 was = he [was].

16 forty. The number significant of probation.  
Ap. 10.

17-22 (B, above). MESSAGE OF JESSE.  
(Division.)

B | z<sup>1</sup> | 17, 18. Command.  
z<sup>2</sup> | 19-22. Obedience.

17 ephah. See Ap. 51. III. 3.

18 their pledge: i. e. a token from them of their  
welfare = a message or letter, or a lock of hair. Cp.  
Gen. 37. 13, 14, 32, 33.

20 as = according as.

fight = place of battle.

22 carriage = baggage: i. e. goods carried.

23 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

armies = ranks.

24 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

were sore afraid = feared exceedingly. Cp. v. 11.

25-31 (v, above). THE ARMY.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

v | a | 25. The king's reward.  
b | d | 26. David. Inquiry.  
e | 27. People. Answer.  
c | 28. Eliab's reproof of David.  
c | 29. David's reply to Eliab.  
b | d | 30-. David. Inquiry.  
e | -30. People. Answer.  
a | 31. The king's mission.

25 and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton. Ap. 6.

26 men. Heb. 'enōsh. Ap. 14. III.

defy = reproach.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. "Living", always in  
contrast with idols.

30 manner = word.

32 Let no man's heart fail. Sept. reads "Let not  
the heart of my lord fail".

man's. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

30 And he turned from him toward another,  
and spake after the same ° manner:

and the people answered him again after the  
former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which  
David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul:  
and he sent for him.

32 And David said to Saul, ° "Let no ° man's  
heart fail because of him;

thy servant will go and fight with this Philis-  
tine."

33 And Saul said to David, "Thou art not  
able to go against this Philistine to fight with  
him: for thou art but a youth, and he a ° man of  
war from his youth."

974

34 And David said unto Saul, "Thy servant ° kept ° his father's sheep, ° and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his ° beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of ° them, seeing he hath ° defied the armies of the ° living ° God."

37 David said moreover, ° "The LORD That delivered me out of the ° paw of the lion, and out of the ° paw of the bear, He will deliver me out of the ° hand of this Philistine." And Saul said unto David, "Go, and ° the LORD be with thee."

(p. 389)

38 And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he ° assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, "I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*." And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ° staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put *them* in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand:

and he drew near to the Philistine.

(p. 391)

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the ° man that bare the shield *went* before him.

g h<sup>1</sup>

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ° ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, "Am I a ° dog, that thou comest to me with staves?" And the Philistine cursed David by his ° gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, "Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the ° field."

h<sup>2</sup>

45 Then said David to the Philistine, "Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a ° shield; but I come to thee in the name of ° the LORD of hosts, the ° God of the armies of Israel, Whom thou hast ° defied.

46 This day will ° the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; ° and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will ° give the carcasses of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know ° that there is a ° God in Israel.

47 And all this ° assembly shall know that ° the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* ° the LORD'S, and He will give *you* into our ° hands."

f

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

g

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone

34 kept = was keeping. Cp. 16. 11.

his. Some codices, quoted in the *Massōrah*, read "my".

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 34-36.

35 beard = mane, or throat.

36 them. The Sept. adds "them" and reads "[Shall I not go and smite him, and turn aside reproach to-day from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine] that he hath", &c.

defied = reproached.

living God. Both these words in pl. in Heb. Cp. v. 26.

37 The LORD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

paw . . . hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for power put forth by it. Ap. 6.

39 assayed = tried, or, was content to start: assay = French *essayer*.

40 staff = club, one of the three equipments of the Eastern shepherd: crook for the sheep's help, club for sheep's defence, and the bag for himself.

17. -40-51- (r, p. 389). COMBAT WITH GOLIATH. (*Alternation.*)

r | f | -40, 41. Approach.

g | 42-47. Colloquy.

f | 48. Approach.

g | 49-51-. Conflict.

42-47 (g, above). COLLOQUY.

(*Division.*)

g | h<sup>1</sup> | 42-44. Goliath.

h<sup>2</sup> | 45-47. David.

42 ruddy. Cp. 16. 12, 13.

dog. No stronger term of contempt. 2 Kings 8. 13. Matt. 15. 26.

gods = god, as in Judg. 16. 23.

44 field. Some codices, with Aram., Sept., and Vulg., read "earth".

45 shield. See note on "target", v. 6.

the LORD of hosts. See note on 1. 3.

46 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* in vv. 46, 47.

give. Sept. reads "give [thy limbs and] the carcasses", &c.

that there is a God in Israel = that Israel hath a God.

47 assembly = assembled host. Cp. Num. 22. 4, "company".

51 drew it out; showing that Goliath had not deigned to do so.

champion. Heb. *gibbōr* = mighty man. Ap. 14. IV. Not the same word as in vv. 4 and 23.

52 the valley. Sept. reads "entrance into Gath".

wounded = stricken, or slain.

53 children = sons.

sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and ° drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith.

And when the Philistines saw their ° champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the ° men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to ° the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the ° wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the ° children of Israel returned from

g (p. 389)



chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

Y (p. 389) 55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell."

56 And the king said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is."

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite."

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the People, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

X 6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, "Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands."

Y 8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?"

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

V 10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.

i<sup>1</sup> j (p. 392) k 12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

l 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the People.

tents = camps.

54 Jerusalem. Jerusalem (west of Moriah) had been taken by Judah, who dwelt there. The Jebusites were still holding Jebus, or Zion, the mount immediately south of Moriah. Cp. Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 7, 8. Zion was taken later by David. See 2 Sam. 5, 7, and Ap. 68.

55 whose son . . . ? Though Saul had just had an interview with David, he did not know his father, whom he had promised (v. 25) to make free in Israel. Note in all these passages (vv. 55, 56, 58) Saul's inquiry is not about David, but about David's father. thy soul = thyself (emph.). Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

18. 1 soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13. Jonathan. At this time he was about forty; and about fifty-three or fifty-four when he died. He would be about twenty-four years older than David, and his love was maternal in character. Ish-bosheth, Saul's second son, was forty at his father's death (2 Sam. 2. 10).

3 made = solemnised. 4 and. Mark the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 4, 5. 5 men. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. III.

6 Philistine. A.V. and R.V. marg. "Philistines". dancing. A great celebration. Twice referred to later (21. 11; 29. 6). Cp. subscription of Ps. 52, which is *mah'alath* = "the great dancing".

A | 1-5. David's apostrophe to Goliath and Doeg. B | 6, 7. The righteous onlookers. A | 8, 9. David's praise to God.

tabrets. Heb. *toph* = drums of various sizes. 8 the = this. 10 evil. See note on 16. 16. spirit. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9. God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

11 cast the javelin. Another attempt of Satan to thwart Jehovah's purpose in Gen. 3. 15, and prevent the "seed of the woman" from coming into the world. See Ap. 23 and 25, and the Structure of "V" (19. 9-20. 1-), p. 394.

18. 12-19. 7 (W, p. 389). HOSTILITY TO DAVID. (*Alternation*.)

W | E | 18. 12-16. Saul's fear of David. F | 18. 17-27. Machinations against David. E | 18. 28-30. Saul's fear of David. F | 19. 1-7. Aggressions against David.

12-16 (E, above). SAUL'S FEAR OF DAVID. (*Division*.)

E | i<sup>1</sup> | 12-15. Saul's fear. i<sup>2</sup> | 16. The People's love.

12-15 (i<sup>1</sup>, above). SAUL'S FEAR. (*Introversion*.)

i<sup>1</sup> | j | 12-. Fear. k | -12. Reason. l | 13. Promotion. z | 14. Propriety. k | 15-. Reason. j | -15. Fear.

12 afraid. Heb. *yāre'* = apprehensive. Cp. v. 15. the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II. and was departed. Ch. 16. 14-23 comes in here, chronologically. It is placed after 16. 1-13 by Fig. *Hysterologia* (Ap. 6) in order to lay bare to us the secret workings underneath the history. See notes on 16. 14; 17. 1.

15 afraid. Heb. *nūr* = shrank from, sore afraid; stronger than v. 12.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

<sup>i2</sup> 16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because <sup>he</sup> went out and came in before them. (p. 392)

<sup>972</sup> 17 And Saul said to David, °“Behold my elder daughter Merab, <sup>her</sup> will I give thee to wife: only be thou °valiant for me, and fight <sup>12</sup> the LORD’S battles.” For Saul said, °“Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.”

<sup>F m1</sup> 18 And David said unto Saul, “Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my father’s family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?” (p. 393)

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul’s daughter should have been given to David, that <sup>she</sup> ° was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

<sup>m2</sup> 20 And Michal Saul’s daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, “I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him.” Wherefore Saul said to David, “Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one of the twain*.”

22 And Saul commanded his servants, saying, “Commune with David secretly, and say, <sup>17</sup> Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king’s son in law.”

23 And Saul’s servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, “Seemeth it to you *a light thing* to be a king’s son in law, seeing that *I am* a poor ° man, and lightly esteemed?”

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, “On this manner spake David.”

25 And Saul said, “Thus shall ye say to David, ‘The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king’s enemies.’” But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king’s son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, <sup>he</sup> and ° his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred ° men; and David brought their foreskins, and ° they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king’s son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

<sup>E</sup> 28 And Saul saw and knew that <sup>12</sup> the LORD was with David, and *that* ° Michal Saul’s daughter loved him. (p. 392)

29 And Saul was yet the more <sup>12</sup> afraid of David; and Saul became David’s enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, ° after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

<sup>F n1</sup> 19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. (p. 393)

<sup>o1</sup> 2 But Jonathan Saul’s son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, “Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now

18. 17-27 (F, p. 392). MACHINATIONS AGAINST DAVID. (*Division*.)

F | <sup>m1</sup> | 17-19. By means of Merab.  
| <sup>m2</sup> | 20-27. By means of Michal.

17 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. valiant. Heb. son of valour.

Let not mine hand, &c. Cp. David and Uriah. 2 Sam. 11. 15.

19 was given = had (already) been given. This is the key to 20. 30.

23 man. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II.

27 his men. Heb. *enosh*. Ap. 14. III.

men. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II.

they: i. e. Saul’s servants. Sept. and Vulg. read “he”.

28 Michal Saul’s daughter. Sept. reads “all Israel”, accounting for his greater fear (v. 29).

30 after = whenever; or, as often as.

19. 1-7 (F, p. 392). AGGRESSIONS AGAINST DAVID. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

F | <sup>n1</sup> | 1. Saul and David. Resolve to kill David.

| <sup>o1</sup> | 2, 3. David and Jonathan.

| <sup>n2</sup> | 4-6. Saul and Jonathan.

| <sup>o2</sup> | 7-. David and Jonathan.

| <sup>n3</sup> | 7. Saul and David. Reconciliation.

2 until = in, or against.

3 what I see, &c. = “I shall see what [he replies] and shall tell thee”. Fig. *Ellipsis*. Ap. 6.

4 sin. Heb. *chata*. Ap. 44. i.

5 life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

19. 9-20. 1- [For Structure see next page].

9 evil. See note on 16. 16.

spirit. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9.

therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself ° until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and ° what I see, that I will tell thee.”

4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, “Let not the king ° sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not ° sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: <sup>n2</sup>

5 For he did put his ° life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and ° the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou ° sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?”

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, “As ° the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.”

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. <sup>o2</sup>

And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past. <sup>n3</sup>

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him. <sup>U</sup> (p. 389)

9 And the ° evil ° spirit from ° the LORD was upon Saul, as <sup>he</sup> sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand. <sup>V G1 p1</sup> (p. 394)



972-970

10 And ° Saul sought to smite David ° even to the wall with the javelin ;

q<sup>1</sup> but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall :  
r<sup>1</sup> and David fled, and escaped that night.

H<sup>1</sup> s<sup>1</sup> 11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning :

t<sup>1</sup> and Michal David's wife told him, saying, " If thou ° save not thy ° life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain."

12 So Michal let David down through a window : and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an ° image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

s<sup>2</sup> 14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David,

t<sup>2</sup> she said " *He is sick.*"

s<sup>3</sup> 15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, " Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him."

t<sup>3</sup> 16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an <sup>13</sup> image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' hair for his bolster.

G<sup>2</sup> p<sup>2</sup> 17 And Saul said unto Michal, " Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped ?"

q<sup>2</sup> And Michal answered Saul, " *He said unto me, ' Let me go ; ° why should I kill thee ?'*"

r<sup>2</sup> 18 So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

H<sup>2</sup> s<sup>4</sup> 19 And it was told Saul, saying, " Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah."

t<sup>1</sup> 20 And Saul sent messengers to take David : and when they saw the ° company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as ° appointed over them, the Spirit of ° God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

s<sup>5</sup> 21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise.

t<sup>5</sup> And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

s<sup>6</sup> 22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu : and he asked and said, " Where are Samuel and David ?" And ° one said, <sup>19</sup> " Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah."

t<sup>6</sup> 23 And he went ° thither to Naioth in Ramah : and the <sup>20</sup> Spirit of <sup>20</sup> God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

G<sup>3</sup> p<sup>3</sup> 24 And he stripped off his ° clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down ° naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, " *Is Saul also among the prophets ?*"

r<sup>3</sup> 20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah,

ψ I K<sup>1</sup> y and came and said before Jonathan, " What have I done ? what is mine ° iniquity ? and what is my ° sin before thy father, that he seeketh ° my life ?"

19. 9-20. 1- (V, p. 389). EVIL SPIRIT INCITES SAUL. (Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

V G<sup>1</sup> | p<sup>1</sup> | 9, 10-. Saul's first attempt. } Personal (I).  
q<sup>1</sup> | -10-. Failure. } Thwarted by  
r<sup>1</sup> | -10. David's escape. } David.

H<sup>1</sup> | s<sup>1</sup> | 11-. Saul's second at- tempt.  
t<sup>1</sup> | -11-13. Failure. Mi- chal's rescue. } Messengers : three at- tempts thwarted by human agency.  
s<sup>2</sup> | 14-. Saul's third at- tempt.  
t<sup>2</sup> | -14. Failure. Mi- chal's ruse.  
s<sup>3</sup> | 15. Saul's fourth at- tempt.  
t<sup>3</sup> | 16. Failure. Mi- chal's deception.

G<sup>2</sup> | p<sup>2</sup> | 17-. Saul's fifth attempt. } Personal (II).  
q<sup>2</sup> | -17. Failure. } Thwarted  
r<sup>2</sup> | 18. David's escape. } by David.

H<sup>2</sup> | s<sup>4</sup> | 19, 20-. Saul's sixth at- tempt.  
t<sup>4</sup> | -20. Failure. Spirit of God. } Messengers : three at- tempts thwarted by Divine agency.  
s<sup>5</sup> | 21-. Saul's seventh at- tempt.  
t<sup>5</sup> | -21-. Failure. Spirit of God.  
s<sup>6</sup> | -21-. Saul's eighth at- tempt.  
t<sup>6</sup> | -21. Failure. Spirit of God.

G<sup>3</sup> | p<sup>3</sup> | 22, 23-. Saul's ninth attempt. } Personal (III).  
q<sup>3</sup> | -23, 24. Failure. } Thwarted by  
r<sup>3</sup> | 20. 1-. David's escape. } God.

10 Saul sought. Note the nine attempts on David's life ; three personally by Saul, and six by his messengers (nine being the number of judgment, Ap. 10). See note on 18. 11, and Ap. 23 and 25.

11 save not thy life = save not thy soul : i. e. deliver not thyself. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

13 image = teraphim.

17 why . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

19 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

20 company. Cp. 10. 5. 2 Kings 2. 3-5 ; 5. 22. College for instruction of prophets, priests having failed in their duty as teachers. Deut. 17. 11 ; 33. 10.

appointed over. Samuel the head here. Elisha in 2 Kings 2. 15. God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

22 one. A special various reading (*Sevir*) reads " they". See Ap. 34.

23 thither. Sept. reads " thence".

24 clothes : i. e. his robes, or armour, or both.

naked. Cp. 18. 4 : i. e. stripped of outer garments.

Is Saul . . . ? Fig. *Parœmia*. Ap. 6.

20. -1-27. 4 (W, p. 389). HOSTILITY TO DAVID. (Alternation.)

W | I | 20.-1-42. Visit of David to Jonathan. Covenant.  
J | 21. 1-23. 15. Saul's pursuit of David.  
I | 23. 16-18. Visit of Jonathan to David. Covenant.  
J | 23. 19-27. 4. Saul's pursuit of David.

20. -1-42 (H, above). VISIT OF DAVID TO JONATHAN. (Division.)

I | K<sup>1</sup> | -1-4. David's peril.  
K<sup>2</sup> | 5-42. David's expedients.

1-4 (K<sup>1</sup>, above). DAVID'S PERIL. (Alternation.)

K<sup>1</sup> | y | -1. David's complaint.  
z | 2. Jonathan's reassurance.  
y | 3. David's plea.  
z | 4. Jonathan's promise.

1 iniquity. Heb. *āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

sin. Heb. *chātā'*. Ap. 44. i.

my life = my soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13. " Me" emphatic.

z (p. 394) 2 And he said unto him, "God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so."

y 3 And David sware moreover, and said, "Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved:' but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death."

z 4 Then said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do it for thee."

K<sup>2</sup> L<sup>1</sup> a<sup>1</sup> (p. 395) 5 And David said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even."

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, 'David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.'

7 If he say thus, 'It is well;' thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?"

9 And Jonathan said, "Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?"

b<sup>1</sup> 10 Then said David to Jonathan, "Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?"

c<sup>1</sup> 11 And Jonathan said unto David, "Come, and let us go out into the field." And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, "O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to-morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as He hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth."

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, "Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies."

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

L<sup>2</sup> a<sup>2</sup> 18 Then Jonathan said to David, "To-morrow

2 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.  
3 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
thy soul=thou. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.  
step=stride. Heb. *pasa'*. Occ. only here.

20. 5-42 (K<sup>2</sup>, p. 394). DAVID'S EXPEDIENTS  
(Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

K <sup>2</sup>	L <sup>1</sup>	a <sup>1</sup>   5-9. Expedient. David's.
		b <sup>1</sup>   10. Signal desired.
		c <sup>1</sup>   11-17. Covenant made.
L <sup>2</sup>	L <sup>1</sup>	a <sup>2</sup>   18, 19. Expedient. Jonathan's.
		b <sup>2</sup>   20-22. Signal arranged.
		c <sup>2</sup>   23. Covenant asserted.
L <sup>3</sup>	L <sup>1</sup>	a <sup>3</sup>   24-34. Expedient carried out.
		b <sup>3</sup>   35-41. Signal given.
		c <sup>3</sup>   42. Covenant reasserted.

5 should not fail to sit. Sept. reads "shall not sit" unto the third day at even. Sept. reads "until the evening". Cp. v. 12.

7 evil. Heb. *ra' a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

12 O LORD God of Israel. Syr. reads "Jehovah, God of Israel, [be] witness that I will sound", &c. God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

13 as=according as.

15 the face of. Fig. *Pleonasm*. Ap. 6.

16 made=solemnised.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again. Sept. reads "And again Jonathan sware unto David" soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

19 when the business was in hand: i. e. the day when Jonathan arranged for David to overhear Saul's murderous intention (19. 2, 3), and when Jonathan devoted himself to the business of David's safety.

stone Ezel. Sept. reads "the side of this mound".

24 meat. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species), Ap. 6, for all kinds of food.

26 not any thing: i. e. "nothing [concerning David's absence] that day".

is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, saying, 'Go, find out the arrows.' If I expressly say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them;' then come thou: for there is peace to thee, and no hurt; as the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, 'Behold, the arrows are beyond thee;' go thy way: for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever."

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.



970

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which* was the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to <sup>24</sup>meat, neither yesterday, nor to day?"

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, "David earnestly asked *leave* of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, 'Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, *he* hath commanded me to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.' Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table."

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, "Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that *thou* hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?"

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, *thou* shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for *he* shall surely die."

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, "Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?"

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

b<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 395)

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, "Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot." And as the lad ran, *he* shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?"

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, "Make speed, haste, stay not." And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his <sup>o</sup>artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, "Go, carry *them* to the city."

41 And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>o</sup>out of a *place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

c<sup>3</sup>

42 And Jonathan said to David, "Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of <sup>us</sup> in the name of <sup>3</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>3</sup>'The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever.'" And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

J M d<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 396)

21 Then came David to Nob to <sup>o</sup>Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him,

30 Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman* = a son of rebellious perversity: i. e. a rebel like David. Cp. note on 18. 19.

31 shall surely die = the son of death: i. e. doomed to die.

40 artillery = weapons. Word extended from Latin *ars* = art. The oldest art was ploughing, but the chief weapon in the art of war has usurped to itself this word.

41 out of a place toward the south. Sept. reads "from beside the mound": i. e. Ezel, in v. 19.

### 21. 1-23. 15 (J, p. 394). PURSUIT OF DAVID. (Extended Alternation.)

J	M		21. 1-9. Nob. Priest's help given.
	N		21. 10-15. Philistines. David's flight to Achish.
	O		22. 1-5. Places of refuge. Adullam.
M		22. 6-23. Nob. Priests slaughtered.	
	N		23. 1-13. Philistines. Relief of Keilah.
	O		23. 14, 15. Place of refuge. Desert of Ziph.

### 21. 1-9 (M, above). PRIEST'S HELP GIVEN. (Repeated Alternation.)

M		d <sup>1</sup>		1. Ahimelech's fear.
		e <sup>1</sup>		2, 3. "Let no man know".
		d <sup>2</sup>		4-6. Ahimelech's help.
		e <sup>2</sup>		7. Doeg knows.
		d <sup>3</sup>		8, 9. Ahimelech's gift.

1 Ahimelech. So called here and in 22. 9, 11, 14, 16, 20. See note on 14. 3 and Mark 2. 26.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

4 common: i. e. or unhallowed.

hallowed = holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5.

kept. And thus ceremonially clean, to eat such bread.

5 vessels = wallets. Cp. 17. 40. Word not used in O.T. in the N.T. sense of 2 Tim. 2. 21. 1 Thess. 4. 4, &c.

holy. See note on Ex. 3. 5. Cp. "hallowed", v. 4. yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel = and the more so, when to-day [there are other loaves] to be hallowed in respect of their vessels.

6 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

"Why *art* *thou* alone, and no <sup>o</sup>man with thee?"

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, 'Let no <sup>1</sup>man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee:' and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is present."

4 And the priest answered David, and said, "There is no <sup>o</sup>common bread under mine hand, but there is <sup>o</sup>hallowed bread; if the young men have <sup>o</sup>kept themselves at least from women."

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, "Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the <sup>o</sup>vessels of the young men are <sup>o</sup>holy, and *the bread is* in a manner <sup>4</sup>common, <sup>o</sup>yea, though it were sanctified this day in the <sup>o</sup>vessel."

6 So the priest gave him <sup>4</sup>hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shew-bread, that was taken from before <sup>o</sup>the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.



<sup>e</sup><sub>2</sub> (p. 396) 969 7 Now a certain <sup>1</sup>man of the servants of Saul was there that day, <sup>o</sup>detaiued before <sup>6</sup>the LORD; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

<sup>d</sup><sub>3</sub> 8 And David said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

9 And the priest said, "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, <sup>o</sup>behold, it is *here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for *there is no other save that here*." And David said, "There is none like that; give it me."

<sup>N</sup><sub>f</sub> 10 And David arose, and fled that day <sup>o</sup>for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

<sup>g 11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, <sup>o</sup>"Is not this David the king of the land? <sup>o</sup>did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, 'Saul hath slain his thousands, And David his ten thousands?'"</sup>

<sup>g 12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of <sup>o</sup>Achish the king of Gath.</sup>

13 And he <sup>o</sup>changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and <sup>o</sup>scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

<sup>f 14 Then said Achish unto his servants, <sup>o</sup>"Lo, ye see the <sup>1</sup>man is mad: <sup>o</sup>wherefore *then* have ye brought <sup>o</sup>him to me?"</sup>

15 Have <sup>3</sup>need of mad <sup>1</sup>men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad <sup>1</sup>man in my presence? <sup>o</sup>shall this *fellow* come into my house?"

<sup>O</sup><sub>68</sub> 22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave <sup>o</sup>Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 And every <sup>o</sup>one that was in distress, and every <sup>o</sup>one that was in debt, and every <sup>o</sup>one that was <sup>o</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a <sup>o</sup>captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred <sup>o</sup>men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, "Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, <sup>o</sup>come forth, and *be* with you, till I know what <sup>o</sup>God will do for me."

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the <sup>o</sup>hold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, "Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah." Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

<sup>M</sup><sub>h</sub> (p. 397) 6 When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the <sup>o</sup>men that were with him, (<sup>o</sup>now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree <sup>o</sup>in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him;)

7 detained, &c. Probably from some ceremonial reason. Cp. "shut up" (Jer. 36. 5), or a "vow" (Acts 21. 23-27), or "uncleanness" (Lev. 13. 4, 11, 21).

9 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

21. 10-15 (N, p. 396). PHILISTINES. DAVID'S FLIGHT. (*Introversion*.)

N | f | 10. Achish. Arrival of David.

g | 11. David's fear.

g | 12, 13. David's simulation.

f | 14, 15. Achish. Deception by David.

10 for fear of Saul = from the face of Saul.

11 Is not this. Cp. 18. 7 and 29. 5.

did they not...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. 18. 7 and 29. 5.

12 Achish. See subscription of Ps. 55 (*Comp. Bible*). (Not superscription of Ps. 56 as in A. V.)

13 changed, &c. See title of Ps. 34 (*Comp. Bible*). scrabbled on. Sept. reads "struck against".

14 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. wherefore...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

him = the man (v. 1).

15 Have I...? shall this...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

22. 1 Adullam. See title of Ps. 57 (*Comp. Bible*).

2 one - man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

discontented - bitter of soul. Heb. *nepheš*. Ap. 13. Cp. Judg. 18. 25, "angry": i. e. embittered.

captain = chief, leader, or prince.

men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

3 come forth. Syr. and Vulg. read "dwell". No Ellipsis then to be supplied.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

4 hold = stronghold, or fortified camp. First occ.

6-23 (M, p. 396). NOB. PRIESTS SLAUGHTERED. (*Introversion*.)

M | h | 6-8. Saul's threatening of Benjamites.

i | 9, 10. Doeg informs against David.

k | 11-19. Ahimelech slain by Saul.

k | 20, 21. Abiathar's escape to David.

i | 22. Doeg suspected by David.

h | 23. David's assurance to Abiathar.

6 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

now Saul. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

in Ramah. Or, in the high place.

8 is sorry for = taketh pity upon.

9 Then, &c.: vv. 9-16, by the Fig. *Hysterēsis* (Ap. 6), give details not contained in former narration (21. 1-9).

10 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, "Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is none* that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is none* of you that <sup>o</sup>is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?"

9 <sup>o</sup>Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, "I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of <sup>o</sup>the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine."

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.



968 to 967

12 And Saul said, "Hear now, thou son of Ahitub." And he answered, "Here I am, my lord."

13 And Saul said unto him, "Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?"

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, "And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?"

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

16 And the king said, "Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

17 And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, "Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me." But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And the king said to Doeg, "Turn thou, and fall upon the priests." And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

k (p. 397)

20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD'S priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, "I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: have I occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house."

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard."

N P (p. 398) 966

23 Then they told David, saying, "Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors."

Q 1

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, "Shall I go and smite these Philistines?" And the LORD said unto David, "Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah."

m

3 And David's men said unto him, "Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?"

l

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, "Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

14 goeth at thy bidding: or, cometh near for audience. Sept. reads "is captain over thy bodyguard".

15 Did I...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

nor. This word is read in the text of Sept. and Syr.

17 footmen = runners.

hand. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for the help given by it. Ap. 6.

when he fled = that he was fleeing.

18 slew. Thus partly fulfilling 2. 31; 3. 12, on Eli's house.

persons. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

20 Abiathar, escaped. Saul thus caused the transfer of the High Priest, with the Urim and Thummim, to David.

22 I have occasioned, &c.: i.e. involved. A mark of David's characteristic tenderness.

all the persons = every soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

23 life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

23. 1-13 (N, p. 396). PHILISTINES. RELIEF OF KEILAH. (*Alternations*.)

N | P | 1. Keilah. Assault by Philistines.  
Q | 1 | 2. David's inquiries.  
m | 3. David and his men.  
l | 4. David's inquiries.  
m | 5-. David and his men.  
P | -5. Keilah. Delivered by David.  
Q | n | 6. David and Abiathar.  
o | 7, 8. Information given to Saul.  
n | 9-13-. David and Abiathar.  
o | -13. Information given to Saul.

1 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

3 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

4 hand. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Sept., and Syr., read "hands".

6 fled. Cp. 22. 20. This verse is the Fig. *Hysterēsis*. Ap. 6.

7 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

delivered. Heb. *nakar*. A homonym. Cp. Deut. 32. 27, "behave strangely"; Job 34. 19, regard or acknowledge. Here = to deliver.

9 secretly practised = contrived.

11 men = masters, or lords. Heb. *bā'ālim*. as = according as.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines,

and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

7 And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, "God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars."

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, "Bring hither the ephod."

10 Then said David, "O LORD God of Israel, Thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as Thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel,

966 I beseech Thee, tell Thy servant." And <sup>2</sup> the  
to LORD said, "He will come down."  
964

12 Then said David, "Will the <sup>11</sup> men of Keilah deliver me and my <sup>3</sup> men into the hand of Saul?" And <sup>2</sup> the LORD said, "They will deliver thee up."

13 Then David and his <sup>3</sup> men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go.

o And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.  
(p. 398)

o 14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a ° mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but <sup>7</sup> God delivered him not into his hand.  
(p. 396)

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his ° life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

I 16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in <sup>7</sup> God.  
(p. 394)

17 And he said unto him, "Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and <sup>3</sup> shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth."

18 And they two made a ° covenant before <sup>2</sup> the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

J R 19 Then came up ° the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of Jeshimon?  
(p. 399)

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy ° soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's hand."

21 And Saul said, "Blessed be ye of <sup>2</sup> the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, ° prepare yet, and know and see his place where his ° haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and ° take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah."

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his <sup>3</sup> men were in ° the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his <sup>3</sup> men went to ° seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down ° into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And ° Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his <sup>3</sup> men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away ° for fear of Saul; for Saul and his <sup>3</sup> men compassed David and his <sup>3</sup> men round about to take them.

S 27 But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, "Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land."

14 mountain = hill country.

15 life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

18 covenant. Some codices, with two early printed editions, add "in a wood".

23. 19-27. 4 (J, p. 394). PURSUIT OF DAVID.  
(Alternation.)

J | R | 23. 19-26. Place of refuge.

S | 23. 27, 28. Philistines.

R | 23. 29-26. 25. Places of refuge.

S | 27. 1-4. Philistines.

19 the Ziphites. See title of Ps. 54 (Comp. Bible).

20 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

22 prepare. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "and prepare".

haunt = track, or trail.

23 take knowledge of = get to know.

24 the wilderness = a wild forest or park-like country. Carmel of Judah. Not Carmel of Manasseh.

25 seek him. Some codices, with one early printed edition (marg.), read "seek David".

into a rock = from the rock.

26 Saul. Some codices, with one early printed edition (marg.), add "and his men".

for fear of Saul = from the face of Saul.

28 Sela-hammahlekoth = the cliff of divisions or separations. Now Wady *Malaky*, where two forces could be inaccessible the one to the other, and yet within sight and hearing.

23. 29-26. 25 (R, above). PLACES OF REFUGE.  
(Introversion.)

R | T | 23. 29-24. 22. Desert of En-gedi.

U | 25. 1-. Trouble. Death of Samuel.

U | 25. -1-44. Trouble. Action of Nabal.

T | 26. 1-25. Desert of Ziph.

23. 29-24. 22 (T, above). DESERT OF EN-GEDI.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

T | p | 23. 29-24. 1. Information brought to Saul.

q | r | 24. 2. Search by Saul.

s | 24. 3-7. Proof obtained by David.

q | r | 24. 8. Sight by Saul.

s | 24. 9-22-. Proof exhibited by David.

p | 24. -22-. Separation from Saul.

1 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

2 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

his men. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. III.

3 to cover his feet. Fig. *Euphemism*. Ap. 6. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6: i. e. to stoop, and so cause feet to be covered by the robe.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ° Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi. R T p

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, ° "Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi." 964

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen ° men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and ° his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. q r

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in ° to cover his feet: and David and <sup>2</sup> his men remained in the sides of the cave. s



964

4 And the °men of David said unto him, 1°Behold the day of which °the LORD said unto thee, 1°Behold, 3 will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him °as it shall seem good °unto thee.” Then David arose, and cut off the °skirt of Saul’s robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David’s heart smote him, because he had cut off °Saul’s skirt.

6 And he said unto his 4men, 4°The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my °master, 4the LORD’S anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of 4the LORD.”

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

q r  
(p. 399)

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, “My lord the king.” And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

s V<sup>1</sup> t  
(p. 400)

9 And David said to Saul, “Wherefore hearest thou °men’s words, saying, 1°Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?”

10 1Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that 4the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, 4I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is 4the LORD’S anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the 4skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the 4skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither °evil nor °transgression in mine hand, and I have not °sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my °soul to take it.

u

12 4The LORD judge between me and thee, and 4the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, °Wickedness °proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

t

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after °a dead dog, after °a flea.

u

15 4The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me 12and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and °deliver me out of thine hand.”

V<sup>2</sup> v

16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, “Is this thy voice, my son David?” And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

w x

17 And he said to David, “Thou art more righteous than 3: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas 3 have rewarded thee 11evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when 4the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For °if a °man find his enemy, will he let him go well away?

y

wherefore 4the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

4 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.  
the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

as = according as.  
unto thee = in thine eyes.  
skirt = corner, or wing.

5 Saul’s skirt = the lappet of Saul’s robe.

6 master. Heb. 'Adōnī, my lord. Ap. 4. IV.

24. 9-22- (s, p. 399). PROOF EXHIBITED.  
(Division.)

8 | V<sup>1</sup> | 9-15. Remonstrance of David.  
| V<sup>2</sup> | 16-22-. Reconciliation of Saul.

9-15 (V<sup>1</sup>, above). REMONSTRANCE OF DAVID.  
(Alternation.)

V<sup>1</sup> | t | 9-11. Expostulation with Saul.  
| u | 12, 13. Appeal to Jehovah.  
| t | 14. Expostulation with Saul.  
| u | 15. Appeal to Jehovah.

9 men’s. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

11 evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

transgression. Heb. pāshā'. Ap. 44. ix.

sinned. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i.

soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

13 Wickedness = lawlessness. Heb. rā'a'. See Ap. 44. viii. Cp. “evil”, v. 11.

proceedeth. Fig. Parœmia.

14 a dead dog, &c. Fig. Meiosis. Ap. 6.

a flea. Heb. a single flea.

15 deliver = judge, or justly deliver.

16-22- (V<sup>2</sup>, above). RECONCILIATION OF SAUL.  
(Introversion and Alternation.)

V<sup>2</sup> | v | 16. Recognition of David by Saul.  
| w | x | 17-19-. Acknowledgment of David’s act.  
| y | -19. Blessing.  
| w | x | 20. Acknowledgment of Jehovah’s will.  
| y | 21, 22-. Oath.  
| v | -22. Separation of David and Saul.

19 if ... P Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

20 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

22 hold = stronghold.

25. -1-44 [For Structure see next page].

1 lamented. As for a second Moses. Cp. Jer. 15. 1. in = by, or near.  
down. Topography here is most exact. It is a continuous descent to the Negeb for more than a day’s journey.

20 And now, °behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. w x

21 Swear now therefore unto me by 4the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father’s house.” y

22 And David sware unto Saul.

And Saul went home;

but David and his 4men gat them up unto the °hold. p (p. 399)  
v (p. 400)

25 And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and °lamented him, and buried him °in his house at Ramah. U (p. 399)

And David arose, and went °down to the wilderness of Paran. U

U X a  
(p. 401)  
962

2 And *there was* a °man in Maon, whose °possessions *were* in Carmel; and the °man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of °the 2 man *was* °Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the 2 man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and *he was* °of the house of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

b e 5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, "Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to °him that liveth *in prosperity*, 'Peace *be* both to *thee*, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy °servants, and to thy son David."

f 9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

e 10 And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, "Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every 2 man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my °water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto °men, whom I know not whence *they be*?"

f 12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

Y 13 And David said unto his 11 men, "Gird ye on every 2 man his sword." And they girded on every 2 man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred 2 men; and two hundred abode by the °stuff.

Z c 14 But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, °"Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he °railed on them.

15 But the 11 men *were* very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for °evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for *he is such* a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him."

25. -1-44 (U, p. 399). ACTION OF NABAL. (Introversions and Alternations.)

U W | -1. David. Personal. Other dwelling.  
X | a | 2-4. Nabal's wealth.  
b | 5-12. David's message to Nabal.  
Y | 13. Resentment of David.  
Z | c | 14-17. Report of David to Abigail.  
d | 18-20. Abigail's present prepared.  
Y | 21, 22. Resentment of David.  
Z | d | 23-31. Abigail's present presented.  
c | 32-35. Answer of David to Abigail.  
X | a | 36-38. Nabal's death.  
b | 39-42. David's message to Abigail.  
W | 43, 44. David. Personal. Other wives.

2 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. possessions were: or, business [was].  
3 the man. Note the introversion of the four lines of this verse:

| x | Nabal.  
y | Abigail.  
y | Abigail.  
x | Nabal.

Nabal = foolish. of the house of Caleb = a Calebite. But Sept., Syr., and Arab. have translated the word "cynical".

5-12 (b, above). DAVID'S MESSAGE TO NABAL. (Alternation.)

b | e | 5-8. Message of David.  
f | 9. Delivery by young men.  
e | 10, 11. Reply to David.  
f | 12. Report by young men.

6 him that liveth = the *bon vivant*.  
8 servants. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "servant".  
11 water. Sept. reads "wine". men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III.  
13 stuff = baggage.  
14 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. railed on them = flew at them, or stormed at them.  
17 evil. Heb. ra'a'. Ap. 44. viii.  
18 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6), emphasising Abigail's thought and care, as well as rapidity. measures. See Ap. 51. III. 3.  
22 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. any, &c. = any male.

18 Then Abigail made haste, °and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five °measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, "Go on before me; 14 behold, I come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as *she* rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, 14 behold, David and his 11 men came down against her; and she met *them*.

21 Now David had said, "Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertain* unto him: and he hath required me 17 evil for good.

22 So and more also do °God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light °any that pisseth against the wall."



Z d  
(p. 401)  
962

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, "Upon me, my lord, upon me let this °iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this °man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but °thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as °the LORD liveth, and as thy °soul liveth, seeing °the LORD hath withholden thee from °coming to shed blood, and from °avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek °evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this °blessing which thine handmaid hath °brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the °trespass of thine handmaid: for °the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of °the LORD, and °evil hath not been found in thee all thy days.

29 Yet a °man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy °soul: but the °soul of my lord shall be bound in the °bundle of life with °the LORD thy °God; and the °souls of thine enemies, them shall He °sling out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when °the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that He hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast °shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath °avenged himself: but when °the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid."

32 And David said to Abigail, "Blessed be °the LORD °God of Israel, Which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy °advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from °coming to shed blood, and from °avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as °the LORD °God of Israel liveth, Which hath kept me back from hurting °her, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light °any that pisseth against the wall."

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, "Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have °accepted thy person."

X a

36 And Abigail came to Nabal; and, °behold, he held a °feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his °heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

24 iniquity. Heb. 'āvah. Ap. 44. iv.

26 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

coming to shed blood = wading in blood (as we say). Cp. v. 26.

avenging = saving.

27 blessing = present.

brought. Verb is masc.; and is so when women act in masc. way, and fem. when men act in fem. way.

28 trespass. Heb. pāsha'. Ap. 44. ix.

29 man. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

bundle of life = bag (as in 17. 40, 49) of the living.

sling out: i. e. like the stones in David's sling.

31 shed blood causeless = shed innocent blood.

Fig. Antimeria (of Adverb). Ap. 6.

avenged = saved.

33 advice = good taste.

35 accepted thy person = uplifted thy face.

36 behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

feast = banquet or drinking feast. Cp. 2 Sam. 13. 28.

37 heart died. Fig. Hyperbolē. Ap. 6.

39 wickedness. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

41 wash the feet, &c. This was and is the most menial service.

42 went. See note on "brought", v. 27.

44 Michal. Cp. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.

### 26. 1-25 (T, p. 399). DESERT OF ZIPH.

(Introversion and Alternation.)

T	A		1.	Information given.
	B		g	2-4. Search by Saul.
			h	5-13. Camp. Proof obtained.
	B		g	14. Search by Saul.
			h	15-25-. Camp. Proof exhibited.
	A		-25.	Separation made.

2 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that °the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, "Blessed be °the LORD, That hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept His servant from °evil: for °the LORD hath returned the °wickedness of Nabal upon his own head." And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, "David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife."

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, °Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to °wash the feet of the servants of my lord."

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that °went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

44 But Saul had given °Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, "Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?"

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen °men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

b

c

W

T A

(p. 40:

B g



962

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

h  
(p. 402)

5 And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the People pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee."

7 So David and Abishai came to the People by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the People lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time."

9 And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?"

10 David said furthermore, "As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go."

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

B g

14 And David cried to the People, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who art thou that criest to the king?"

h i  
(p. 403)

15 And David said to Abner, "Art not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the People in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, *ye* are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster."

i<sup>2</sup> k<sup>1</sup>

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?"

i<sup>1</sup>

18 And David said, "It *is* my voice, my lord, O king."

18 And he said, "Wherefore doth my lord

5 trench, or, barricade.

7 spear. This is still the mark of the chief's tent. Cp. 18. 10. bolster = head.

8 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

let me smite him. Note Abishai's character. 2 Sam. 16. 9; 19. 21.

9 Destroy . . . not. See Deut. 9. 26, the subscriptions of Pss. 56, 57, 58, 74, and Ap. 65.

the LORD'S. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

11 cruse, or, flask.

12 no man = no one.

15-25 (h, p. 402). PROOF EXHIBITED. (Division.)

h | i<sup>1</sup> | 15, 16. Remonstrance with Abner.

| i<sup>2</sup> | 17-25. Reconciliation with Saul.

15 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

not. Heb. 'el. (Hypothetical.)

16 not. Heb. 'al. (Absolute.)

17-25 (i<sup>2</sup>, above). RECONCILIATION WITH SAUL. (Repeated Alternation.)

i<sup>2</sup> | k<sup>1</sup> | 17-. Saul's recognition of David.

| 1<sup>1</sup> | -17-20. David's remonstrance.

k<sup>2</sup> | 21. Saul's acknowledgment.

| 1<sup>2</sup> | 22-24. David's remonstrance.

k<sup>3</sup> | 25-. Saul's blessing.

17 knew = recognised.

18 evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

19 offering. See Ap. 43. II. iii.

children = sons.

men. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

serve other gods. David was being driven from God's altar.

20 a flea = one flea.

21 sinned. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i.

soul = life. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

erred. Heb. shāgāh. Ap. 44. xii.

23 The LORD = Jehovah. Note the Fig. Epanadiplosis. Ap. 6.

24 life = soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let Him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.'

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains."

21 Then said Saul, "I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly."

k<sup>2</sup>

22 And David answered and said, "Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

l<sup>2</sup>

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let Him deliver me out of all tribulation."



<sup>k</sup><sup>3</sup> (p. 403) 962 <sup>A</sup> (p. 402) **25** Then Saul said to David, "Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail."

**So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.**

<sup>J S</sup> (p. 399) **27** And David said ° in his heart, ° "I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any ° coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand."

**2** And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred ° men that were with him unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

**3** And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his ° men, every ° man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, ° Nabal's wife.

**4** And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

<sup>E m</sup><sup>1</sup> (p. 404) **5** And David said unto Achish, "If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?"

**6** Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore ° Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

<sup>961</sup> **7** And the time that David dwelt in the ° country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

<sup>n</sup><sup>1</sup> **8** And David and his ° men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

**9** ° And David smote the land, and left neither ° man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

<sup>m</sup><sup>2</sup> **10** And Achish said, ° "Whither have ye made a ° road to day?" And David said, "Against the ° south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites."

<sup>n</sup><sup>2</sup> **11** And David saved neither ° man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, "Lest they should tell on us, saying, 'So did David, and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.'"

<sup>m</sup><sup>3</sup> **12** And Achish believed David, saying, "He hath made his ° People Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever."

<sup>F</sup> 960 **28** And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, "Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy ° men."

**2** And David said to Achish, ° "Surely thou

**1** in his heart = to himself. I shall now perish. This lack of faith acted with disastrous results to David. It put him in a false position; shook the People's confidence in him; delayed his own election; and led to divisions in the kingdom.

coast = border.  
**2** men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.  
**3** man. Heb. 'īsh. Ap. 14. II.  
Nabal's wife. See note on 30. 5.

**27. 5**—2 Sam. 1. 27 (P, p. 375). THE PROVOCATION OF SAUL. REJECTION CARRIED OUT. (Alternation and Introversion.)

P | C | E | 27. 5-12. Ziklag. Possessed by David.  
F | 28. 1, 2. Philistines and David.  
D | 28. 3-25. Saul's sin.  
C | F | 29. 1-11. Philistines and David.  
E | 30. 1-31. Ziklag. Repossessed by David.  
D | 31. 1-2 Sam. 1. 27. Saul's death.

**5-12** (E, above). ZIKLAG. DAVID'S POSSESSION OF. (Repeated Alternation.)

E | m<sup>1</sup> | 5-7. David and Achish. Gift.  
n<sup>1</sup> | 8, 9. David. Invasion of aborigines.  
m<sup>2</sup> | 10. Achish and David. Deception.  
n<sup>2</sup> | 11. David. Extermination.  
m<sup>3</sup> | 12. Achish and David. Deception.

**6** Ziklag. An outpost which protected Gath.  
**7** country. Heb. "field". Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part) for country. Ap. 6.

**9** And. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in v. 9.  
**10** Whither. Some codices, with Sept. and Vulg., read "against whom".

road = raid.  
south. Heb. the *Negeb* or hill country south of Judah.

**12** People Israel = Israel's People.

**28. 1** men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.  
**2** Surely = Therefore; which Achish repeats in his reply.  
keeper of mine head: i.e. captain of my body-guard.

**3-25** (D, above). SAUL'S SIN. (Repeated Alternation, and Introversion.)

D | o<sup>1</sup> | 3. Familiar spirits. Owner put away.  
p | q | 4, 5. Saul's fear. (Of Philistines.)  
r | 6. No answer from Jehovah.  
o<sup>2</sup> | 7-14. Familiar spirit. Woman sought.  
p | r | 15-19. Answer from familiar spirit.  
g | 20. Saul's fear. (Of Jehovah.)  
o<sup>3</sup> | 21-25. Familiar spirit. Woman spared.

**3** in Ramah, &c. Heb. "in Ramah and in his own city". Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6) = in his own city, Ramah.

had familiar spirits. Familiar spirits are demons pretending to be dead persons; hence the word "necromancy". See notes on Lev. 19. 31 and Isa. 8. 19.  
wizards = wise, cunning, or knowing ones.

shalt know what thy servant can do." And Achish said to David, "Therefore will I make thee ° keeper of mine head for ever."

**3** Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him ° in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that ° had familiar spirits, and the ° wizards, out of the land.

**4** And the Philistines gathered themselves

960 together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

r 6 And when Saul °enquired of °the LORD, °the LORD °answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by °Urim, nor by prophets.

o<sup>2</sup> 7 Then said Saul unto his servants, "Seek me °a woman that °hath a °familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and °enquire of her." And his servants said to him, "Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a °familiar spirit at En-dor."

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two °men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, "I pray thee, divine unto me °by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee."

9 And the woman said unto him, "Behold, *thou* knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have °familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest *thou* a snare for my °life, to cause me to die?"

10 And Saul sware to her by °the LORD, saying, "As °the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing."

11 Then said the woman, "Whom shall I bring °up unto thee?" And he said, "Bring me °up Samuel."

12 And when the woman °saw Samuel, °she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, "Why hast thou deceived me? for °*thou art* Saul."

13 And the king said unto her, "Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?" And the woman said unto Saul, "I saw °gods ascending °out of the earth."

14 And he said unto her, "What form *is* he of?" And she said, "An old °man cometh °up; and he *is* covered with a °mantle." And Saul °perceived that it was Samuel, and he °stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

p r 15 And °Samuel said to Saul, "Why hast thou °disquieted °me, to bring me °up?" And Saul answered, "I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and °God is departed from me, and answereth me °no more, neither °by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do."

16 °Then said Samuel, "Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing °the LORD is departed from thee, and is °become thine enemy?"

17 And °the LORD hath done to him, °as He spake °by me: for °the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

18 Because thou °obeyedst not the voice of °the LORD, nor executedst His fierce °wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath °the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover °the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* *thou* and thy sons be °with me: °the LORD also shall deliver the

6 enquired = asked. Heb. *sh'āl*, to ask. Not *dārash*, "to seek out". See note on v. 7, and 1 Chron. 10. 13, 14. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

answered him not. Not likely therefore to answer now by a way He had forbidden. Samuel had been dead two years.

Urim. See note on Ex. 28. 30. Num. 26. 55. It must have been an ephod of his own making, as Abiathar the High Priest was with David. Saul makes no mention of this in v. 15.

7 a woman. Answering to the modern "mediums". hath = owneth, possesses as mistress. See note on Lev. 19. 31.

enquire = seek out. Heb. *dārash*, a deeper meaning than v. 6. See note above. Cp. 1 Chron. 10. 13, 14. Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

8 by the familiar spirit. Hence called necromancy. 9 life = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

11 up. Note: not down, or forth. Cp. v. 13.

12 saw Samuel. Or the materialisation of a deceiving spirit personating Samuel, as is done by "mediums" to-day.

she cried, &c. Evidently surprised, and getting more than she expected.

thou art Saul. How should she know this but by a communication from the spirit.

13 gods. Pl. of *Elohim*. Either "a god" or a spirit manifestation.

out of the earth. Not down, or forth, as in John 11. 43, 44.

14 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II. Not a spirit.

mantle. If a spirit, why a mantle? Samuel's spirit was with God (Ecc. 12. 7). And if Samuel's body, it would be with "grave-clothes" (John 11. 44).

perceived = understood: i. e. from what the medium said. He *saw* nothing.

stooped = did obeisance.

15 Samuel said: i. e. the spirit personating Samuel said. Just as it is done in the present day by the medium: never directly.

disquieted. If Samuel, then it shows he was "quiet" before. me. Not my spirit.

God. Heb. *Elohim*. Ap. 4. I.

no more. Therefore certainly not by means which He had expressly forbidden. See Lev. 19. 31; 20. 6, 27. Dent. 18. 10, 13, &c.

by prophets. Saul omits the reference to "Urim" because it would remind him of the murder of the priests (22. 18, 19). See note on v. 6.

16 Then said Samuel. Jehovah might have sent "a lying spirit", and given by it a true message, just as He did in 2 Chron. 18. 19-22. Nothing was said but what was well known before.

become thine enemy. The Sept. reads "and hath come to be with thy neighbour". Cp. v. 17 and 15. 28.

17 as = according as. by me = by my hand.

18 obeyedst not = hearkenedst not to.

wrath. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for the judgment in consequence of it.

19 with me: i. e. with the dead.

20 fell straightway = remained motionless. Cp. Acts 9. 7, where "stood speechless" = remained speechless. See Acts 26. 14. The two passages together = fell, and remained so.

bread = food. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species). Ap. 6.

host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."

20 Then Saul °fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no °bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him,



960

° "Behold, thine handmaid hath <sup>18</sup> obeyed thy voice, and I have put my <sup>9</sup> life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken <sup>thou</sup> also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way."

23 But he refused, and said, "I will not eat." But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the ° house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

F s

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the ° lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands:

t but David and his ° men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

s 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, "What *do* these Hebrews *here*?" And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he ° fell ° unto me unto this day?"

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, "Make this ° fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? ° should it not be with the heads of these <sup>2</sup> men?"

5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

'Saul slew his thousands,  
And David his ten thousands?'"

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, "Surely, as ° the LORD liveth, <sup>thou</sup> hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found ° evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless ° the <sup>2</sup> lords favour <sup>thee</sup> not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the <sup>2</sup> lords of the Philistines."

8 And David said unto Achish, "But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been ° with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"

9 And Achish answered and said to David, "I know that <sup>thou art</sup> good in my sight, as ° an angel of ° God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, 'He shall not go up with us to the battle.'

21 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.  
24 house = shed.

### 29. 1-11 (F, p. 404). PHILISTINES AND DAVID. (Alternation.)

F | s | 1, 2-. Philistines. Assembly.  
t | -2. David's junction.  
s | 3-10. Philistines. Objection.  
t | 11. David's return.

2 lords = princes; *vv.* 3, 4, &c. See note on Josh. 13. 3. men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

3 fell = fell away; or, departed. unto me. These words are in the text of Sept. and Vulg.

4 fellow. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. should . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

6 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii. the lords favour thee not = "thou art not good in the eyes of the princes". See *v.* 1.

8 with thee = before thee.

9 an angel = a messenger.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

10 with thy master's servants. Sept. reads "thou, and the servants of thy lord". Probably the Manassites named in 1 Chron. 12. 19, 20, who deserted to David.

with thee. The Sept. adds "and depart unto the place where I appointed you, and entertain no evil thought in thy heart; for thou art good in my sight".

11 and his men = he and his men, as in *v.* 2.

### 30. 1-31 (E, p. 404). ZIKLAG REPOSSESSED. (Introversion and Alternation.)

E | G | 1-6-. Ziklag. Taken.  
H | u | -6-8. Jehovah's promise. Made.  
v | 9, 10. Division of forces.  
J | 11-16. Colloquy with Egyptian.  
H | u | 17-20. Jehovah's promise. Kept.  
v | 21-25. Junction of forces.  
G | 26-31. Ziklag. Retaken.

1 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III. the south = the *Negeb*. The hill-country S. of Judah. burned = burned up. See Ap. 43. I. viii.

2 the women captives, that were therein. Sept. reads "the women, and all who were therein".

3 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in this verse. burned = burning.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning ° with thy master's servants that are come ° with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart."

11 So David ° and his ° men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his ° men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded ° the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and ° burned it with fire;

2 And had taken ° the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his <sup>1</sup> men came to the city, ° and, behold, *it was* ° burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

E G



960 4 Then David and the People that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail ° the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the People spake of stoning him, because the ° soul of all the People was °grieved, ° every man for his sons and for his daughters:

H u but David °encouraged himself in ° the LORD his ° God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod." And ° Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at ° the LORD, saying, "Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them?" And He answered him, "Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*."

v 9 So David went, *he* and the six hundred ° men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, *he* and four hundred ° men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

J 11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought *him* to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his ° spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, ° three days and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, "To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou?" And he said, "I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 *We* made an invasion *upon* the south of the ° Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire."

15 And David said to him, "Canst thou bring me down to this company?" And he said, "Swear unto me by ° God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this ° company."

16 And when he had brought him down, ° behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the ° earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

H u 17 And David smote them from ° the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a ° man of them, save four hundred young ° men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor

5 the wife. The Fig. *Ampliatio* (Ap. 6), by which Abigail is still called the wife of Nabal, though he was dead. Cp. 27. 3; 2 Sam. 3. 3. Those ignorant of Figures of Speech would call this a "discrepancy".

6 soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

grieved = embittered.

every man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

encouraged = strengthened.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

7 Abiathar. He had the ephod, with David. Zadok, who was with Saul, had it not.

9 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

12 spirit. Heb. *ruach*. Ap. 9.

three days and three nights. Fig. *Idioma*, by which a part of a day is reckoned as a whole day. See 2 Sam. 1. 1, 2, and cp. Est. 4. 16. Jonah 1. 17. Matt. 12. 40.

14 Cherethites. Probably a clan of Philistines, v. 16.

15 company = troop, as v. 8.

16 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

earth = surrounding land.

17 the twilight = the morning. Heb. *nesheph*, a Homonym: meaning (1) *darkness*, 2 Kings 7. 5, 7. Job 24. 15. Prov. 7. 9. Isa. 5. 11; 21. 4; 59. 10. Jer. 13. 16; (2) *daylight*, 1 Sam. 30. 17. Job 7. 4. Ps. 119. 147.

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

20 drave = drave in triumph.

cattle = spoils. Heb. acquisition, or substance.

21 he saluted them. Sept. reads "they inquired of his welfare".

22 children = sons.

25 And it was so. The 20th *Seder* begins here, and ends with 2 Sam. 2. 6. See note on p. 366.

26 present. All these places south of Hebron were protected by David, and these presents were a return for their support.

daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they ° drave before those *other* ° cattle, and said, "This *is* David's spoil."

21 And David came to the two hundred ° men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the People that *were* with him: and when David came near to the People, ° he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked ° men and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every ° man his wife and his ° children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart."

23 Then said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which ° the LORD hath given us, Who hath preserved *us*, and delivered the ° company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike."

25 ° And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, ° "Behold a ° present for you of the spoil of the enemies of ° the LORD;"



960

27 To them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to them which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in °Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his <sup>1</sup>men were wont to °haunt.

D K<sup>1</sup> w<sup>1</sup>

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the °men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and °Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was °sore wounded of the archers.

x

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and °abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 °So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, °and all his <sup>1</sup>men, that same day together.

w<sup>2</sup>

7 And when the <sup>1</sup>men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the <sup>1</sup>men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

x

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that

31 Hebron. Caleb's lot: the *Negeb*. Cp. 27. 10. haunt=frequent.

1 Sam. 31. 1—2 Sam. 1. 27 (D, p. 404). SAUL'S DEATH. (*Division*.)

D | K<sup>1</sup> | 1 Sam. 31. 1—13. The battle.  
| K<sup>2</sup> | 2 Sam. 1. 1—27. Report of the battle.

31. 1-13 (K<sup>1</sup>, above). THE BATTLE. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

K<sup>1</sup> | w<sup>1</sup> | 1-3. Israel. Defeat.  
| x | 4-6. Saul's death.  
w<sup>2</sup> | 7. Israel. Flight.  
x | 8-10. Saul. Indignities.  
w<sup>3</sup> | 11-13. Israel. Rescue of bodies.

1 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

2 Abinadab. Called Ishui (14. 49).

3 sore wounded = in sore anguish.

4 abuse = insult.

6 So Saul died. Cp. 1 Chron. 10. 13, 14. Here, history from human standpoint; in Chronicles, God's standpoint, and reasons of the history. See notes on 1 Chron. 10. 13, and Ap. 55. If Saul was thirty years of age when anointed, he would now be seventy; and Jonathan fifty-three or fifty-four. See note on 13. 1.

and. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Syr., and Vulg., read "yea, and".

10 his body. This is additional to 1 Chron. 10. 10; and "his head", there, is additional to 1 Sam. 31. 10. The two books and accounts are independent, supplementary, and complementary by Fig. *Hysteresis* (Ap. 6). See Ap. 55.

Beth-shan. It had remained Canaanite, and therefore friendly to Philistines (Judg. 1. 27).

11 to = about. 12 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened °his body to the wall of °Beth-shan.

11 And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done °to Saul;

12 All the valiant °men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of <sup>10</sup>Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

w<sup>3</sup>

## THE °SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

### THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

K<sup>2</sup> y

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from °the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in °Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on °the third day, that, °behold, a °man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, "From whence comest thou?" And he said unto him, "Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped."

TITLE, Second Book. See note on First Book, p. 366.

2 Sam. 1. 1-27 (K<sup>2</sup>, above). REPORT OF BATTLE. (*Alternation*.)

K<sup>2</sup> | y | 1-10. Amalekite's report.  
| z | 11, 12. The lamentation of David.  
y | 13-16. Amalekite's execution.  
z | 17-27. The lamentation of "the Bow".

1 the slaughter. Cp. 1 Sam. 30. 17.

Ziklag. Cp. 1 Sam. 27. 6.

2 the third day. See note on 1 Sam. 30. 12.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

960

4 And David said unto him, "How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me." And he answered, "That the People are fled from the battle, and many of the People also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also."

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, "How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?"

6 And the young man that told him said, "As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, 'Here am I.'

8 And he said unto me, 'Who art thou?' And I answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.'

9 He said unto me again, 'Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.'

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord."

z (p. 408) 11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the People of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

y 13 And David said unto the young man that told him, "Whence art thou?" And he answered, "I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite."

14 And David said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD'S anointed?"

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, "Go near, and fall upon him." And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, "Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, 'I have slain the LORD'S anointed.'"

L<sup>1</sup> (p. 409) 17 And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

L<sup>2</sup> 18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.)

z a<sup>1</sup> 19 "The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places:

b<sup>1</sup> How are the mighty fallen!

a<sup>2</sup> 20 Tell it not in Gath,  
Publish it not in the streets of Askelon;  
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,  
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew,  
Neither let there be rain, upon you,  
Nor fields of offerings:

4 he answered. He thought he brought news which would be welcomed.

6 behold . . . lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

8 Amalekite. Thus Saul was dishonoured by one whom his disobedience spared. Cp. 1 Sam. 15. 3 and Ex. 17. 16.

9 He said. His whole story was a fabrication. See the facts in 1 Sam. 31. 4, 5.

life=soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

10 fallen: i. e. upon his own sword (1 Sam. 31. 4).

11 men. Heb. *'enosh*. Ap. 14. III.

12 the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

16 Thy blood. Cp. v. 10.

thy head=thysel. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part). Ap. 6.

1. 17-27 (z, p. 408). THE LAMENTATION OF "THE BOW". (*Repeated Alternation*.)

Title	L <sup>1</sup>	17. The Lament.
	L <sup>2</sup>	18. The Lamentation.

z	a <sup>1</sup>		19-. Apostrophe (sing.). Saul.
			b <sup>1</sup>   -19. Lamentation (pl.). Saul and Jonathan.
a <sup>2</sup>		20, 21. Apostrophe (sing.). Saul.	
		b <sup>2</sup>   22, 23. Celebration (pl.). Saul and Jonathan.	
a <sup>3</sup>		24. Apostrophe (sing.). Saul.	
		b <sup>3</sup>   25-. Lamentation (pl.). Saul and Jonathan.	
a <sup>4</sup>		-25, 26. Apostrophe (sing.). Jonathan.	
		b <sup>4</sup>   27. Lamentation (pl.). Saul and Jonathan.	

18 children=sons.

the use of. The *Ellipsis* is wrongly supplied. The word "Lamentation" should be repeated from v. 17; "The Bow" being the *subject* of the Lamentation (v. 22).

the bow. This is the name of the Lamentation, because it is mentioned in v. 22; and it is what the tribe of Saul and Jonathan (Benjamin) was noted for (cp. 1 Chron. 8. 40; 12. 2. 2 Chron. 14. 8; 17. 17). For a similar reason the scripture (Ex. 3) about "The Bush" is so called in Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

written, &c. In the Book of Jasher (or The Upright One)="Thy hart, Israel, lies slain", &c.

19 beauty=gazelle. Symbolic of beauty and grace.

21 The shield of Saul. Omit the italics that follow, and supply instead "the weapon of one anointed with oil", the Heb. *keli* "weapons" being read instead of *beli* in the first edition of the *Hebrew Bible*, 1488, and the Syr. and Arabic Versions and Chaldee paraphrase.

23 swifter . . . stronger. Fig. *Hyperbole*. Ap. 6.

For there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away,

° The shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain,  
From the fat of the mighty,  
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,  
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,  
And in their death they were not divided:  
They were ° swifter than eagles,  
They were ° stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,  
Who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights,  
Who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!

O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.



960 **26** I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :  
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :  
Thy love to me was wonderful,  
Passing the love of women.

b<sup>4</sup> (p. 409) **27** ° How are the mighty fallen,  
And the weapons of war perished ! "

A c (p. 410) **2** And it came to pass after this, that David ° enquired of ° the LORD, saying, " Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah ? " And ° the LORD said unto him, " Go up. " And David said, " Whither shall I go up ? " And He said, " Unto Hebron. "

**2** So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail ° Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

**3** And his ° men that were with him did David bring up, every ° man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

d e **4** And the ° men of Judah came, and there they ° anointed David king over the house of Judah.

f And they told David, saying, That " the ° men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. "

**5** And David sent messengers unto the ° men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, " Blessed be ye of ° the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. "

**6** And now ° the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and ° also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

**7** Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye ° valiant : for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. "

d e **8** But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took ° Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim ;

**9** And made him king over Gilead, ° and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

960 to 958 **10** Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years.

f But the house of Judah followed David.

c **11** And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

B g **12** And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

**13** And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of ° Gibeon : and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

**14** And Abner said to Joab, " Let the ° young men now arise, and ° play before us. " And Joab said, " Let them arise. "

h **15** Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, ° which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

**27** How, &c. Render : " How [is it that] mighty ones have fallen, and weapons of war have perished ".

**2 Sam. 2. 1-24. 25** (B<sup>2</sup>, p. 366). KING DAVID. (Division.)

B<sup>2</sup> | C<sup>1</sup> | 2. 1-4. 12. The Kingdom. Divided.  
| C<sup>2</sup> | 5. 1-24. 25. The Kingdom. United.

**2. 1-4. 12** (C<sup>1</sup>, above). KINGDOM DIVIDED. (Alternation.)

C<sup>1</sup> | A | 2. 1-11. Followers. Accessions.  
| B | 2. 12-32. Conflicts. Military.  
| A | 3. 1-39. Followers. Defections.  
| B | 4. 1-12. Conflicts. Personal.

**2. 1-11** (A, above). FOLLOWERS. ACCESSIONS. (Introversion and Alternation.)

A | c | 1-3. David goes to Hebron.  
| d | e | 4-. David anointed over house of Judah.  
| f | -4-7. Those who followed David.  
| d | e | 8-10-. Ish-bosheth anointed over Israel.  
| f | -10. Those who followed David.  
| c | 11. David reigns in Hebron.

**1** enquired. Probably by Urim and Thummim, in the breastplate of Abiathar the High Priest, who was with David (1 Sam. 22. 20).

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

**3** men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**4** anointed David. Aged thirty years. See note on 1 Sam. 16. 13.

**6** The 20th Seder ends here. See note on p. 366.

**7** valiant = sons of valour.

**8** Ish-bosheth = man of shame : i. e. the idol " Baal ". In 1 Chron. 8. 33 = Esh-baal.

**9** and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton (Ap. 6) in v. 9.

**12-32** (B, above). CONFLICTS. MILITARY. (Extended Alternation.)

B | g | 12-14. Abner and Joab. Colloquy.  
| h | 15-17. Conflict ensues.  
| i | 18-25. Pursuit. Asahel's death.  
| g | 26, 27. Abner and Joab. Colloquy.  
| h | 28. Conflict ended.  
| i | 29-32. Return. Asahel's burial.

**13** Gibeon. Abner's city, in Benjamin (1 Chron. 8. 29, 30 ; 9. 35, 36).

**14** young men = common soldiers.

play = make sport.

**15** which pertained. Sept. and Syr. read " pertaining ".

**18** as a wild roe = as one of the gazelles which are in the field.

**16** And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side ; so they fell down together : wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

**17** And there was a very sore battle that day ; and Abner was beaten, and the ° men of Israel, before the servants of David.

**18** And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel : and Asahel was as light of foot ° as a wild roe.

**19** And Asahel pursued after Abner ; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

**20** Then Abner looked behind him, and said, " Art thou Asahel ? " And he answered, " I am. "

**21** And Abner said to him, " Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee

960

his armour." But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?"

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died ° stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the ° children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

(p. 410)

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, "Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the People return from following their brethren?"

27 And Joab said, "As ° God liveth, unless thou hadst ° spoken, surely then in the morning the People had gone up every one from following his brother."

h

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

i

29 And Abner and his ° men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all ° Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the People together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen ° men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's ° men, so that three hundred and threescore ° men died.

32 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his ° men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

A j  
(p. 411)

3 Now there was long war between the house of ° Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger,

k

and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

l

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the ° wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, ° Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah ° David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

k m

6 And it came to pass, while there was war

23 stood still: i. e. with horror at the sight.

25 children = sons.

27 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I (with Art.). spoken. Supply the *Ellipsis* (Ap. 6) thus: "spoken [the words which caused the provocation], surely". Cp. v. 14.

29 Bithron = the ravine.

31 men. Heb. °ish. Ap. 14. II.

3. 1-39 (A, p. 410). FOLLOWERS. DEFECTIONS. (*Introversion.*)

A | j | 1-. House of David.  
k | -1. House of Saul.  
l | 2-5. Sons of David.  
k | 6-11. House of Saul.  
j | 12-39. House of David.

1 Saul. Note the Fig. *Antimetabolē* (Ap. 6) in this verse, and the *Introversion* of the subjects of this chapter.

3 wife of Nabal. Figs. *Epitheton* and *Ampliatio* (Ap. 6), by which Abigail is still so called by way of explanation. See note on 1 Sam. 30. 5.

Absalom. Born in the Jubilee year, 958-957. Hence his name.

5 David's wife. Probably added, parenthetically, to indicate his *first* wife.

6-11 (k, above). HOUSE OF SAUL. (*Alternation.*)

k | m | 6. Abner Strong.  
n | 7. Ish-bosheth. Wrath with Abner.  
m | 8-10. Abner. Wrath.  
n | 11. Ish-bosheth. Fear of Abner.

7 Ish-bosheth. *Ellipsis*. But some codices, with three early printed editions, read "the name".

8 fault. Heb. °aven, iniquity. See Ap. 44. iii.

9 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

as = according as.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

12-39 (j, above). HOUSE OF DAVID. (*Alternation.*)

j | o | 12. Abner's overtures to David.  
p | 13-16. Return of Michal to David.  
o | 17-19. Abner's overtures to Israel.  
p | 20-39. Return of Abner to David.

between the house of Saul ' and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and ° Ish-bosheth said to Abner, "Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?"

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, "Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a ° fault concerning this woman?"

9 So do ° God to Abner, and more also, except, ° as ° the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba."

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, "Whose is the land?"



960  
to  
953

saying *also*, "Make thy °league with me, and, °behold, my °hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee."

p  
(p. 411)

13 And he said, "Well; § will make a 12 league with thee: but one thing § require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face."

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, "Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines."

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from °her husband, *even* from °Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her °along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, "Go, return." And he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, "Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you:

18 Now then °do *it*: for °the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, 'By the hand of My servant David I will save My people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.'"

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

p q  
(p. 412)

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty °men with him. And David made Abner and the °men that *were* with him a feast.

r t

21 And Abner said unto David, "I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a 12 league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that °thine heart desireth." And David °sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

u

22 And, 12 behold, the servants of David and Joab came from °pursuing a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not with David in Hebron; for he had 21 sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace."

t

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, "What hast thou done? 12 behold, Abner came unto thee; °why *is it that* thou hast 21 sent him away, and he is quite gone?"

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest."

u

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

s v

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the

12 league = covenant.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

hand. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6. Hand put for help given by it.

13 Well = Good!

15 her. Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "her" in the text.

Phaltiel. Same as Phalti (1 Sam. 25. 44).

16 along weeping = weeping as he went.

18 do it = act.

20-39 (p, p. 411). RETURN OF ABNER TO DAVID.  
(*Extended Alternation*.)

p | q | 20. Feasting.

r | 21-26. Treatment of Abner.

s | 27-34. Death of Abner. Joab guilty.

q | 35, 36. Fasting.

r | 37. Treatment of Abner.

s | 38, 39. Death of Abner. David innocent.

20 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

21-26 (r, above). TREATMENT OF ABNER.  
(*Alternation*.)

r | t | 21. David and Abner.

u | 22, 23. Return of Joab.

t | 24, 25. David and Joab.

u | 26. Return of Abner.

21 thine heart = thy soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13. sent Abner away = let Abner go.

22 pursuing a troop = making a raid.

24 What . . . ? . . . why . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

27-34 (s, above). DEATH OF ABNER.  
(*Alternation*.)

s | v | 27. Retaliation of Joab.

w | 28, 29. David's imprecation.

v | 30. Retaliation of Joab.

w | 31-34. David's lamentation.

28 blood. Heb. = bloods. Fig. *Heterōsis* (of Number) = much or noble blood. (Ap. 6).

29 rest = recoil. or. See note on Judg. 11. 31. falleth on the sword. Fig. *Periphrasis* (Ap. 6) for death by executioner; or, in war: commonly used where guilt of some kind is involved.

30 Gibeon. Cp. 2. 13.

31 bier. Heb. *mittah*, a bed; see 4. 7, and cp. Ex. 8. 3. The poor man's couch by day was his bed by night, and sometimes his bier.

fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, "§ and my kingdom *are* guiltless before °the LORD for ever from the °blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it °rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, °or that is a leper, °or that leaneth on a staff, °or that °falleth on the sword, °or that lacketh bread."

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at °Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the People that *were* with him, "Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner." And king David *himself* followed the °bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the People wept.

960 to 953 33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said,

° "Died Abner as ° a fool dieth ?

34 Thy hands were ° not bound, nor thy feet put into ° fetters :

As a man falleth before ° wicked men, so fellest thou."

And all the People wept again over him.

q 35 And when all the People came to cause David to eat ° meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, "So do ° God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."

36 And all the People took notice of it, and it ° pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the People.

r 37 For all the People and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

s 38 And the king said unto his servants, ° "Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel ?

39 And *3 am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these <sup>20</sup> men the sons of Zeruah be too hard for me: ° the LORD ° shall reward the doer of ° evil according to his ° wickedness."

B C x 4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

y 2 And Saul's son had two ° men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a ° Beerothite, of the ° children of Benjamin: (° for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin :

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

D 4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was ° lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came ° of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was Mephibosheth.

C x 5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 ° And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his ° bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, "Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy ° life; and ° the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed."

y 9 And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite,

33 Died . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

a fool dieth: i. e. running into needless danger.

34 not bound: i. e. as a malefactor. Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 25, 26.

fetters. Heb. = brass, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for fetters made of it. Ap. 6.

wicked men = "sons of 'avlāh". Ap. 44. vi.

35 meat. Put by Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Species) for food in general.

36 pleased them = was good in their eyes.

38 Know ye . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

39 shall reward. Cp. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6.

evil. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

wickedness. Heb. *rā'a'*. Ap. 44. viii.

4. 1-12 (B, p. 410). CONFLICTS. PERSONAL. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

B	C	x		1	Ish-bosheth's weakness.
				y	2, 3. His two captains. Description.
				D	4. Mephibosheth.
C		x		5-8.	Ish-bosheth's murder.
				y	9-12. His two captains. Execution.

2 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

Beerothite. Near Gibeon (Josh. 18. 25), now *El Birh*, 6 miles north of Jerusalem, one of the Hivite towns possessed by Benjamin.

children = sons.

for. Note Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

4 lame of his feet. Cp. state of sinner by nature.

of Saul: i. e. of the death of Saul, &c.: v. 4 is introduced here to explain the ease with which David's accession was accomplished, Mephibosheth being unable to succeed his father or avenge the death of Ish-bosheth.

6 And they came thither. Or, "Thither, into the interior of the house, came wheat-fetchers, and they smote", &c.

7 bed. Cp. 3. 31.

8 life = soul. Heb. *nephes*. Ap. 13.

the LORD. Heb. *Jehovah*. Ap. 4. II.

9 soul. Heb. *nephes*. Ap. 13.

10 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

11 person. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

require = exact the penalty for.

earth = land.

12 sepulchre. Cp. 3. 32.

5. 1-24. 25 [For Structures see next page].

1 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

and said unto them, "As ° the LORD liveth, Who hath redeemed my ° soul out of all adversity,

10 When one told me, saying, ° 'Behold, Saul is dead,' thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked ° men have slain a righteous ° person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now ° require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the ° earth?"

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the ° sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, ° "Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

E N a



2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and ° the LORD said to thee, 'Thou shalt ° feed My people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.' "

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David ° made a league with them in Hebron before ° the LORD: and they ° anointed David king over Israel.

b 4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years.

960 to 920 5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

c 6 And the king and his ° men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, ° saying, "Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither:" thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless David took ° the strong hold of ° Zion: the same is ° the City of David.

8 And David said on that day, "Whosoever getteth up ° to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's ° soul, ° he shall be chief and captain." ° Wherefore they said, "The blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

O d 9 So David dwelt in the ° fort, and called it ° the city of David. And David built ° round about from ° Millo and inward.

e 10 And David ° went on, and grew great, and ° the LORD God of hosts was with him.

O d 11 And ° Hiram king of ° Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

e 12 And David perceived that ° the LORD had established him king over Israel,

N a and that He had exalted his kingdom for His People Israel's sake.

b 13 And David took him more concubines and wives ° out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

15 Ibhah also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and ° Eliada, and Eliphalet.

c f 953 17 But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to ° seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the ° hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of ° Rephaim.

5. 1-24. 25 (C<sup>2</sup>, p. 410). KINGDOM UNITED. (Introversion with Alternations.)

C<sup>2</sup> E | 5. 1-25. David's accession over Israel.  
 F | H | 6. 1-7. 29. Worship.  
 J | 8. 1-14. David's mighty acts.  
 G | K | 8. 15-18. David's officers.  
 L | 9. 1-10. 5. David's kindness.  
 M | 10. 6-20. 22. Wars and events.  
 G | K | 20. 23-26. David's officers.  
 L | 21. 1-14. David's zeal.  
 M | 21. 15-22. Wars and events.  
 F | H | 22. 1-23. 7. Worship.  
 J | 23. 8-39. David's mighty men.  
 E | 24. 1-25. David's sin. Numbering Israel.

5. 1-25 (E, above). DAVID'S ACCESSION. (Extended and Simple Alternations.)

E | N | a | 1-3. King anointed.  
 b | 4, 5. Hebron. Reign.  
 c | 6-8. Jebusites expelled.  
 O | d | 9. City of David.  
 e | 10. Greatness of king.  
 O | d | 11. House of David.  
 e | 12-. Establishment of king.  
 N | a | -12. Kingdom exalted.  
 b | 13-16. Hebron. Family.  
 c | 17-25. Philistines vanquished.

2 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

feed = feed as a shepherd.

3 made a league = solemnised a covenant.

anointed David. See note on 1 Sam. 16. 13.

6 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

saying. What they said must be rendered thus: "Thou shalt not come in hither, for the blind and the lame shall drive thee away [by saying] 'David shall not come in hither.'"

7 the strong hold of Zion: i.e. the hill of Ophel, immediately south of Moriah.

Zion. First occurrence. Occurs 154 times in O.T. (7 × 22, Ap. 10); used later (especially in prophecy) of the whole city. See Ap. 68.

the City of David. Which is on Jebus, therefore, and not on the west side. First occurrence. Occurs forty times in O.T. Used of Zion five times (2 Sam. 5. 7, 9, 1 Kings 8. 1, 1 Chron. 11. 6, 2 Chron. 5. 2).

8 to the gutter = by (or through) the zinnōr, a rock-cut passage from the lower Gihon or En-Rogel (now the Virgin's Fount on east of Ophel), leading up into the city and supplying water. Discovered by Sir Charles Warren. Cp. note on Neh. 2. 13, &c.

soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

he shall be chief and captain. These words are supplied from 1 Chron. 11. 6, which tells that Joab got up the zinnōr first. Probably revealed to him (or to David) by Araunah, who (though a Jebusite) was not slain, but is found, later on, owning property quite near (24. 16). Josephus says Araunah was a friend of David's.

Wherefore = Because.

9 fort = the "strong hold" of v. 7. Citadel.

round about = the wall, which was continued by Solomon (1 Kings 9. 15, 24; 11. 27), afterward by Hezekiah (2 Chron. 32. 5), and extended by Manasseh (2 Chron. 33. 14).

Millo = the Millo, or the filling up: i.e. of the valley between Moriah and Jebus.

10 went on = went on and on.

the LORD God of hosts = Jehovah Elohīm zebaiōth. Ap. 4. See note on 1 Sam. 1. 3.

11 Hiram. Not the Hiram of 1 Kings 9. 11, which was sixty years later. Josephus says he was his father. Cp. 2 Chron. 2. 13, 1 Kings 5. 1. Tyre. Israel had no war with Phœnicians. Asher failed to expel them (Judg. 1. 31). 13 out of. Perhaps this should read "into", as in 1 Chron. 14. 3. But both accounts are independent and complementary. 16 Eliada = Another name, Beeliada. See note on 1 Chron. 14. 7.

17-25 [For Structure see next page].

17 seek. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 2.

hold. Probably Adullam. 1 Sam. 22. 1. Not Zion, because he went "down" to it. 18 Rephaim. The descendants of the Nephilim through one "Rapha". See Ap. 23 and 25. Cp. 1 Chron. 11. 15.

<sup>g</sup> 19 And David enquired of ° the LORD, saying, (P. 415) "Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt Thou 953 deliver them into mine hand?" And ° the LORD said unto David, "Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

<sup>h</sup> 20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, "The LORD hath ° broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his ° men burned them.

<sup>f</sup> 22 And the Philistines came up yet again, 952 and spread themselves in the valley of <sup>18</sup> Re-phaim.

<sup>g</sup> 23 And when David enquired of <sup>2</sup> the LORD, he said, "Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall <sup>2</sup> the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines."

<sup>h</sup> 25 And David did so, ° as <sup>2</sup> the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from ° Geba until thou come to Gazer.

H P<sup>1</sup> i **6** Again, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him from ° Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of ° God, ° whose name is called by the name of ° the LORD of hosts That dwelleth between the cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of <sup>2</sup> God upon ° a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of <sup>2</sup> God: and Ahio went before the ark.

<sup>k</sup> 5 And David and all the house of Israel played before ° the LORD on all manner of ° instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on ° timbrels, and on cornets, and on ° cymbals.

<sup>l</sup> 6 And when they came to ° Nachon's threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth ° his hand to the ark of <sup>2</sup> God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

7 And the anger of <sup>5</sup> the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and <sup>2</sup> God smote him there for his ° error; and there he died by the ark of <sup>2</sup> God.

8 And David was displeased, because <sup>5</sup> the LORD had ° made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

<sup>m</sup> 9 And David was afraid of <sup>5</sup> the LORD that day, and said, "How shall the ark of <sup>5</sup> the LORD come to me?"

10 So David would not remove the ark of <sup>5</sup> the LORD unto him into the city of David:

**5. 17-25** (c, p. 414). PHILISTINES VANQUISHED. (Extended Alternation.)

c | f | 17, 18. Positions of Philistines.  
g | 19. Inquiry of Jehovah.  
h | 20, 21. Defeat.  
f | 22. Position of Philistines.  
g | 23, 24. Inquiry of Jehovah.  
h | 25. Defeat.

**19** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah (Ap. 4. II). See note on 1 Chron. 14. 10.

**20** broken forth. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

**25** as=according as.

Geba. Abbreviation for "Gibeon". Cp. Sept., and 1 Chron. 14. 16.

**6. 1-7. 29** (H, p. 414). WORSHIP. (Division.)

H | P<sup>1</sup> | 6. 1-23. The Ark of Jehovah.  
P<sup>2</sup> | 7. 1-29. The House of Jehovah.

**6. 1-23** (P<sup>1</sup>, above). THE ARK OF JEHOVAH. (Extended Alternation.)

P<sup>1</sup> | i | 1-4. Removal of Ark from Gibeah.  
k | 5. Music.  
l | 6-8. Sin of Uzzah.  
m | 9-11-. Carried aside.  
n | -11, 12-. Blessing.  
i | -12, 13. Removal of Ark from house of Obed-edom.  
k | 14, 15. Dancing.  
l | 16. Offence of Michal.  
m | 17. Carried in.  
n | 18-23. Blessing, &c.

**2** Baale. The old Canaanite name of Kirjath-jearim. Cp. 1 Sam. 6. 21; 7. 2. 1 Chron. 13. 6.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

whose name is called by the name. Some codices, with Aram. and Vulg., read "whereupon is called the name", &c.

the LORD of hosts. Heb. Jehovah Sebaoth. One of the Jehovah titles. Ap. 4. II. Cp. 5. 10, and see note on 1 Sam. 1. 3.

**3** a new cart. This was contrary to the Divinely prescribed law (Num. 4. 15; 7. 9; 10. 21. Deut. 10. 8. Josh. 3. 14. 2 Sam. 15. 24. 1 Chron. 13. 7; 15. 2, &c.). When the Philistines did it in ignorance (1 Sam. 6. 7) no judgment fell on them, because the Law of Moses was not delivered to them. But David should have known: hence judgment came. The solemn lesson is that anything introduced into the worship of God contrary to His requirements is deserving of His judgments. This includes all that is contrary to John 4. 24, and all that is of the flesh, which "profiteth nothing" (John 6. 63). All this is like David's "new cart" and is sin in God's sight. See note on 1 Sam. 6. 7, and cp. 1 Sam. 15. 22.

**5** the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. instruments made of fir wood. The Sept. reads "with all boldness and with songs". See v. 14 and 1 Chron. 13. 8. According to Heb. text "fir woods", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Material) for instruments made from it. Ap. 6.

timbrels = drums. See note on Ex. 15. 20. cymbals = timbrels, or tambourines. Heb. *zizilim*. See note on 1 Chron. 13. 8.

**6** Nachon's. Same as Chidon (1 Chron. 13. 9). his hand. These words are contained in the Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg.

**7** error = negligence.

**8** made a breach = broke forth. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of <sup>5</sup> the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months:



n and <sup>5</sup>the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

(p. 415) 952 12 And it was told king David, saying, <sup>5</sup>"The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that <sup>o</sup>pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of <sup>2</sup>God."

i So David went and <sup>o</sup>brought up the ark of <sup>2</sup>God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of <sup>5</sup>the LORD had gone <sup>o</sup>six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

k 14 And David <sup>o</sup>danced before <sup>5</sup>the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with <sup>o</sup>a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of <sup>5</sup>the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

l 16 And as the ark of <sup>5</sup>the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David <sup>o</sup>leaping and dancing before <sup>5</sup>the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

m 951 Sab. year 17 And they brought in the ark of <sup>5</sup>the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the <sup>o</sup>tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David <sup>o</sup>offered burnt offerings and <sup>o</sup>peace offerings before <sup>5</sup>the LORD.

n o<sup>1</sup> (p. 416) 18 And as soon as David had made an end of <sup>17</sup>offering burnt offerings and <sup>17</sup>peace offerings, he blessed the People in the name of <sup>2</sup>the LORD of hosts.

19 And he dealt among all the People, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as <sup>o</sup>men, to <sup>o</sup>every one a cake of bread, and a <sup>o</sup>good piece of flesh, and a <sup>o</sup>flagon of wine.

p<sup>1</sup> So all the People departed <sup>o</sup>every one to his house.

o<sup>2</sup> 20 Then David returned to bless his household.

p<sup>2</sup> And Michal the <sup>o</sup>daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, "How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who <sup>o</sup>uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly <sup>o</sup>uncovereth himself!"

o<sup>3</sup> 21 And David said unto Michal, <sup>o</sup>"It was before <sup>5</sup>the LORD, Which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the People of <sup>5</sup>the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before <sup>5</sup>the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour."

p<sup>3</sup> 23 Therefore Michal the <sup>20</sup>daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

P<sup>2</sup> Q 950 to 948 7 And it <sup>o</sup>came to pass, when <sup>o</sup>the king sat in his house, and <sup>o</sup>the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto <sup>o</sup>Nathan the pro-

phet, <sup>o</sup>"See now, I dwell in a house <sup>o</sup>of cedar, but the ark of <sup>o</sup>God dwelleth within <sup>o</sup>curtains."

3 And <sup>o</sup>Nathan said to the king, "Go, <sup>o</sup>do all that is in thine heart; for <sup>1</sup>the LORD is with thee."

4 And it came to pass <sup>o</sup>that night, that the

12 pertaineth. A.V. (1611) reads "pertained". brought up the ark. Cp. 1 Chron. 15. 3.

13 six paces. See Ap. 51. III. 1. Cp. 1 Chron. 15. 28.

14 danced. This explains the subscription of Ps. 87 (not the title of 88, see note there), *Mahalath Leannoth* = dancing with shoutings. Cp. 1 Chron. 15. 25-29. See Ap. 65.

a linen ephod. Cp. Aaron (Ex. 28. 6) and Samuel (1 Sam. 2. 18).

16 leaping and dancing. See note on v. 14.

17 tabernacle = *'ohel*. tent. Not the Tabernacle of Moses, which was at Gibeon, cp. 1 Chron. 16. 39 (Ap. 40), but the tent David had prepared on Zion (7. 1-3). Cp. Ps. 132. 3-5.

offered = offered up. Ap. 43. I. 6.

peace offerings, which were for thanksgiving.

6. 18-23 (n, p. 415). BLESSING.

(Repeated Alternation.)

n | o<sup>1</sup> | 18, 19-. Blessing of the People.

p<sup>1</sup> | -19. Return of the People.

o<sup>2</sup> | 20-. Blessing of the household.

p<sup>2</sup> | -20. Return of David. Reproach.

o<sup>3</sup> | 21, 22. Blessing from Jehovah.

p<sup>3</sup> | 23. No return to Michal.

19 men . . . every one. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14.

good piece of flesh. Note, "of flesh" is in italics, following the Vulgate. Translate, "a measure [of wine]".

flagon of wine. Omit "flagon of wine", and render "a cake of raisins".

20 daughter of Saul. Note this. It does not say "the wife of David".

uncovered = disrobed, referring to his royal robes.

21 It was. Omit these words and supply *Ellipsis* by adding, with Sept., "Before Jehovah [did I dance]".

7. 1-29 (P<sup>2</sup>, p. 415). THE HOUSE OF JEHOVAH.

(Introversion.)

P<sup>2</sup> | Q | 1, 2. David before himself. ("Who I am.")

R | 3. Reply of Nathan.

R | 4-17. Reply of Jehovah.

Q | 18-29. David before Jehovah. ("Who am I?")

1 came to pass. This chapter takes its place with Gen. 15. It is the unconditional Covenant with David, to give him the *Throne*; as that was with Abraham, to give him the *Land*.

the king. Thus now dignified.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

2 Nathan. The first occurrence of his name. Cp. 1 Chron. 29. 29. An important figure in David's reign, and associated with his son Solomon (v. 12, 13; 12. 25. 1 Kings 1. 10-45).

See now. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

of. Genitive of Material. Ap. 17.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4.

curtains. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for the tent formed by them. Cp. 6. 17.

3 Nathan said. Not from Jehovah, as in v. 5, but from himself: and said what was wrong.

do all that, &c. This is seldom safe advice.

4-17 [For Structure see next page].

4 that night. After these words all the MSS. have a hiatus, marking a solemn pause, and pointing back to the corresponding night of Gen. 15. 12-17, thus connecting the two great unconditional Covenants. See note on v. 1.

word of <sup>1</sup>the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

<sup>r</sup> <sup>(p. 417)</sup> <sup>950-948</sup> <sup>s</sup> **5** "Go and tell <sup>o</sup>My servant David, 'Thus saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, 'Shalt thou build Me an house for Me to dwell in?"

<sup>s</sup> **6** Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have <sup>o</sup>walked in a tent <sup>o</sup>and in a <sup>o</sup>tabernacle.

**7** In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the <sup>o</sup>children of Israel spake I a word with any of the <sup>o</sup>tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed My People Israel, saying, 'Why build ye not Me an house of cedar?'"

<sup>s</sup> **8** Now therefore so shalt thou say unto My servant David, 'Thus saith <sup>o</sup>the LORD of hosts, <sup>o</sup>'<sup>3</sup> took thee from the sheeppcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over My People, <sup>o</sup>over Israel:

**9** And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and <sup>o</sup>have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

**10** Moreover I will appoint a place for My People Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the <sup>o</sup>children of <sup>o</sup>wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

**11** And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over My People Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also <sup>1</sup>the LORD telleth thee that <sup>o</sup>He will make thee an <sup>o</sup>house.

**12** And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt <sup>o</sup>sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

<sup>r</sup> **13** <sup>3</sup> shall build an house for My name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

**14** <sup>3</sup> will be <sup>o</sup>his Father, and <sup>3</sup> shall be <sup>o</sup>My son. If he commit <sup>o</sup>iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of <sup>o</sup>men, and with the stripes of the <sup>o</sup>children of <sup>o</sup>men:

**15** But My <sup>o</sup>mercy shall not depart away from him, <sup>o</sup>as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

**16** And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before <sup>o</sup>thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.''"

<sup>q</sup> **17** According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>Q S t</sup> **18** <sup>o</sup>Then went king David in, and <sup>o</sup>sat before <sup>1</sup>the LORD, and he said, <sup>o</sup>"Who *am* <sup>3</sup>, <sup>o</sup>O Lord <sup>o</sup>GOD? and what *is* my house, that Thou hast brought me hitherto?"

<sup>u</sup> **19** And this was yet a small thing in Thy sight, <sup>18</sup>O Lord <sup>18</sup>GOD; but Thou hast spoken also of Thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the <sup>o</sup>manner of <sup>o</sup>man, <sup>18</sup>O Lord <sup>18</sup>GOD?

<sup>v</sup> **20** And what can David say more unto Thee? for <sup>3</sup>Thou, <sup>18</sup>Lord <sup>18</sup>GOD, knowest Thy servant.

**7. 4-17** (*R*, p. 416). REPLY OF JEHOVAH. (*Introversion*.)

<sup>R</sup> <sup>q</sup> | **4**. Word of Jehovah to Nathan for David.  
<sup>r</sup> | **5**. "Shalt thou build?" (Negative). David.  
<sup>s</sup> | **6, 7**. Jehovah's condescension.  
<sup>s</sup> | **8-12**. Jehovah's grace.  
<sup>r</sup> | **13-16**. "He shall build" (Positive). Solomon.  
<sup>q</sup> | **17**. Word of Jehovah for Nathan to David.

**5** My servant. Note the repetition of this word throughout this chapter. See note on *v. 18*.

**6** children = sons.

walked = have been walking [habitually].

and in a tabernacle = as my habitation. Heb. *mishkan*. Ap. 40.

**7** tribes, or "judges", as in 1 Chron. 17. 6.

**8** the LORD of hosts. Heb. Jehovah Sebaoth. Ap. 4. II. One of the Jehovah titles. Cp. 5. 10; 6. 2, and see note on 1 Sam. 1. 3.

I took. Cp. 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70, 71.

over. Some codices, with one early printed edition, Syr., and Vulg., omit this second "over".

**9** have made = I will assuredly make.

**10** wickedness. Heb. *'amāl*. Ap. 44. v.

**11** He. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

house. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for household or family: i. e. a line of succession.

**12** sleep with thy fathers. Fig. *Euphemism* (Ap. 6), put for "die". See note on Deut. 31. 16.

**14** his Father = to him for a Father.

My son = to Me for a son.

iniquity. Heb. *'āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III. Ps. 89. 31, 32.

men. Heb. *'ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

**15** mercy = lovingkindness.

as = according as.

**16** thee. Some cod., with Sept. and Syr., read "Me".

**18-29** (*Q*, p. 416). DAVID BEFORE JEHOVAH. (*Introversion*.)

<sup>Q</sup> <sup>S</sup> | **18-22**. David. Thanksgiving for himself.  
<sup>T</sup> | **23, 24**. For Israel.  
<sup>S</sup> | **25-29**. David. Prayer for his house.

**18-22** (*S*, above). DAVID. THANKSGIVING FOR HIMSELF. (*Introversion*.)

<sup>S</sup> <sup>t</sup> | **18**. Self-abasement. "Who am I?"

<sup>u</sup> | **19**. Acknowledgment of benefits.

<sup>v</sup> | **20**. Inability to praise aright.

<sup>u</sup> | **21**. Acknowledgment of benefits.

<sup>t</sup> | **22**. Divine exaltation. "Thou art great."

**18** Then. It is grace that really humbles.

sat before the LORD. Very different from sitting before one's self, as in *v. 1*.

Who am I...? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. Cp. *v. 1*. When David sat in his own house he sat before himself. See Structure, p. 416, "Q" and "Q".

O Lord GOD = O Adonai Jehovah. Adonai because (1) David is the servant and He the master; (2) because this title has to do with lordship in the earth. Ap. 4. VIII (2). Cp. *vv. 19* (twice), 20, 28, 29, six times in this chapter.

**19** manner = *Torah* or Law.

man. Heb. *ha-adām* = the man. "And is this the law of the man?" i. e. the Man of Ps. 8. 5, 6, who is to have dominion over all the earth, embracing all the world in the scope of this blessing in connection with the Messiah. This is an exclamation of greatest surprise and wonder of this revelation concerning David's son and David's Lord.

**21** For Thy word's sake, and according to Thine own heart, hast Thou done all these great things, to make Thy servant know *them*.



t (p. 417) 950-948 22 ° Wherefore Thou art great, ° O LORD God: for *there is none like Thee, neither is there any* ° 2 God beside Thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

T 23 And ° what one nation in the earth *is like Thy People, even* ° like Israel, whom ° 2 God went to ° redeem for a People to Himself, and to make Him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for Thy land, before Thy People, which thou ° redeemedst to Thee from Egypt, *from the nations and their gods?*

24 For Thou hast confirmed to Thyself Thy people Israel to be a people unto Thee for ever: and *Thou, ° LORD, art become their* ° 2 God.

S w (p. 418) 25 And now, ° 22 O LORD ° 22 God, the word that Thou hast spoken concerning Thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do ° as Thou hast said.

26 And let Thy name be magnified for ever, saying, ° 8 The LORD of hosts *is the* ° 2 God over Israel: and let the house of Thy servant David be established before Thee.

x 27 For *Thou, ° LORD of hosts, ° 2 God of Israel, hast revealed to Thy servant, saying, 'I will build thee an house:'* therefore hath Thy servant ° found in his heart to pray this prayer unto Thee.

x 28 And now, ° 18 O Lord ° 18 GOD, *Thou art that* ° 2 God, and Thy words be ° true, and Thou hast promised this goodness unto Thy servant:

w 29 Therefore now let it please Thee to bless the house of Thy servant, that it may continue for ever before Thee: for *Thou, ° LORD ° 18 GOD, hast spoken it: and with Thy blessing let the house of Thy servant be blessed for ever."*

J a 948 8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and ° subdued them: and David took ° Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he ° smote Moab, and ° measured ° them with a ° line, ° casting them down to the ground; even with two ° lines ° measured he ° to put to death, and with one full ° line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

3 David smote also ° Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of ° Zobah, as he went to ° recover his ° border at the river ° Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and ° seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour ° Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand ° men.

b 6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus:

c and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought ° gifts.

d And ° the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

22 Wherefore Thou art great. Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6 = wherefore I will declare and praise Thee as great.

O LORD God = O Jehovah Elohim. Note the change, because it is not now in connection with *the earth*, but what He is in Himself.

23 what . . . ? Fig. *Erolōsis*. Ap. 6. like Israel. Some codices, with Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "like Thy People Israel". redeem. Heb. *pādāh*. See notes on Ex. 13. 13 and 6. 6.

7. 25-29 (S, p. 417). DAVID. PRAYER FOR HIS HOUSE. (*Introversion*.)

S | w | 25, 26. Prayer. Establishment.  
x | 27. Divine revelation. } Praise.  
w | 28. Divine promise. }  
w | 29. Prayer. Continuance.

25 as = according as.

27 found = taken heart, become emboldened.

28 true = truth.

8. 1-14 (J, p. 414). DAVID'S MIGHTY ACTS. (*Extended Alternation*.)

J | a | 1-5. Conquests.  
b | 6-. Garrisons in Syria.  
c | -6-. Subjection of Syrians.  
d | -6. Preservation of David.  
a | 7-13. Conquests.  
b | 14-. Garrisons in Syria.  
c | -14-. Subjection of Edomites.  
d | -14. Preservation of David.

1 subdued. While David was victorious over enemies without, he was defeated by enemies within. See chs. 11 and 12.

Metheg-ammah. 1 Chron. 18. 1 gives us the meaning, and shows that Metheg = bridle or reins, is put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for power or government, and Ammah = mother-city: i. e. "Gath and her daughters (i. e. towns)" (1 Chron. 18. 1).

2 smote Moab. Thus fulfilling Num. 24. 17. measured = allotted, or divided by lot. See note on "line", below: i. e. David divided into two companies those who were to be spared and those who were not. them = the territory. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), Ap. 6, for their territory.

line. Line, put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for dividing or allotting what was measured with it. Deut. 3. 4, 13 (region); 32. 8, 9. Josh. 17. 6, 14. Ps. 19. 4. Amos 7. 17. Mic. 2. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 16.

casting them = casting down the cities. See note on "them", above, and cp. 1 Chron. 18. 2 = "made them his servants", or vassals.

to put to death. These were soldiers in arms, not inhabitants.

3 Hadadezer. Some codices, with four early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "Hadarezer" (cp. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 5). Some divide and make it two words.

Zobah. See Ps. 60 (title), and cp. 1 Sam. 14. 47. recover. Heb. cause his hand to cover: "hand" put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for possessing.

border = boundary. 1 Chron. 18. 2, "establish his dominion there".

Euphrates. Cp. 1 Chron. 18. 3 and Gen. 15. 18.

4 seven hundred. 1 Chron. 18. 4 = 7,000; but Heb. 7 = 7 and 7 = 700, are easily mistaken one for the other. See note on 1 Kings 4. 26.

5 men. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

6 gifts: i. e. tribute.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

7 shields. Sept. reads "bracelets".

7 And David took the ° shields of gold that were on the servants of ° Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities

948 of <sup>3</sup>Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 When <sup>o</sup>Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of <sup>3</sup>Hadadezer,  
10 Then <sup>o</sup>Toi sent <sup>o</sup>Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against <sup>3</sup>Hadadezer, and smitten him: for <sup>3</sup>Hadadezer <sup>o</sup>had wars with <sup>o</sup>Toi. And <sup>o</sup>Joram brought <sup>o</sup>with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto <sup>6</sup>the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of <sup>o</sup>Syria, <sup>o</sup>and of Moab, and of the <sup>o</sup>children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of <sup>o</sup>Amalek, and of the spoil of <sup>3</sup>Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of <sup>3</sup>Zobah.

13 And David <sup>o</sup>gat *him* a name when he returned from <sup>o</sup>smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* <sup>o</sup>eighteen thousand men.

b (p. 418) 14 And he put <sup>o</sup>garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons,

c and all they of Edom became David's servants.

d And <sup>6</sup>the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

K e (p. 419) 15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his People.

f 16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host;

g and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>o</sup>recorder;

h 17 And <sup>o</sup>Zadok the son of Ahitub, and <sup>o</sup>Ahimelech the son of <sup>o</sup>Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was <sup>o</sup>the scribe;

f 18 And <sup>o</sup>Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the <sup>o</sup>Cherethites and the <sup>o</sup>Pelethites;

e and David's sons were chief rulers.

L M<sup>1</sup> N<sup>1</sup> i 9 And David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him <sup>o</sup>kindness for Jonathan's sake?"

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, "*Art thou Ziba?*" And he said, "*Thy servant is he.*"

3 And the king said, "*Is there not yet <sup>o</sup>any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the <sup>1</sup>kindness of <sup>o</sup>God unto him?*"

k And Ziba said unto the king, "*Jonathan hath yet a son, which is <sup>o</sup>lame on his feet.*"

i 4 And the king said unto him, "*Where is he?*"

k And Ziba said unto the king, "*Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in <sup>o</sup>Lo-debar.*"

N<sup>2</sup> i (p. 420) 5 Then king David <sup>o</sup>sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from <sup>4</sup>Lo-debar.

9 Toi. Sept. and Vulg. read "Tou" throughout. Cp. 1 Chron. 18. 9. He was a Hittite king.

10 Joram. Sept. reads "Hadoram". Cp. 1 Chron. 18. 10.

had wars with. Heb. = "was a man (<sup>ish</sup>, Ap. 14. II) of wars with." with him. Heb. in his hand.

12 Syria. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "Edom".

and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6. children = sons. Amalek. See note on Ex. 17. 16.

13 gat him = made himself. smiting = his smiting. This is David's exploit. In 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12 it is Abishai's command, while in title of Ps. 60 it is Joab's share in the campaign (1 Kings 11. 16).

eighteen thousand. This is the total. Joab's share was 12,000, and took six months longer. Cp. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16.

14 garrisons, or political residents.

### 8. 15-18 (K, p. 414). DAVID'S OFFICERS. (*Introversion.*)

K | e | 15. David. King.  
f | 16-. Chief captain.  
g | -16. Recorder.  
h | 17-. Priests.  
g | -17. Scribe.  
f | 18-. Captain.  
e | -18. David's sons.

16 recorder = remembrancer.

17 Zadok. Probably served at Gibeon. Cp. 1 Chron. 18. 16.

Ahimelech the son of Abiathar. Named after his grandfather (1 Sam. 21. 1; 22. 9, 16).

Abiathar. Probably served at Jerusalem. the scribe. The first occurrence of this title. Heb. *šōphir*, a counter. Individual scribes held high positions as associates of the High Priests, and of the commander-in-chief. They were amanuenses, registrars, accountants (2 Kings 12. 10); adjutants (2 Kings 25. 19); secretaries of state (2 Sam. 8. 17. Isa. 33. 18). First occurrence as a class or caste (1 Chron. 2. 55); a branch of the Levites (2 Chron. 34. 13). When Priests, who should have been teachers of the Law (Deut. 17. 11; 33. 10), became absorbed in ritual, the Scribes became custodians. Ezra was an ideal priest and scribe.

18 Benaiah. Cp. 23. 20.

Cherethites . . . Pelethites. David's body-guard. Here ends the *prosperous* part of David's reign.

### 9. 1-10. 5 (L, p. 414). DAVID'S KINDNESS. (*Division.*)

L | M<sup>1</sup> | 9. 1-13. To Mephibosheth. (Son of Jonathan.)  
M<sup>2</sup> | 10. 1-5. To Hanun. (Son of Nahash.)

### 1-13 (M<sup>1</sup>, above). KINDNESS TO MEPHIBOSHETH. (*Division.*)

M<sup>1</sup> | N<sup>1</sup> | 1-4. Mephibosheth. Sought.  
N<sup>2</sup> | 5-13. Mephibosheth. Found.

### 1-4 (N<sup>1</sup>, above). MEPHIBOSHETH. SOUGHT. (*Alternation.*)

N<sup>1</sup> | i | 1-3-. Inquiry of David. "Who?"  
k | -3. Ziba's answer. Person. Mephibosheth.  
i | 4-. Inquiry of David. "Where?"  
k | -4. Ziba's answer. Place. Lo-debar.

1 kindness = grace, favour, or lovingkindness.

3 any = a man. Heb. <sup>ish</sup>. Ap. 14. II.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. lame. Cp. 4. 4.

4 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

Lo-debar = no pasture. Where the sinner is until found by God's free grace.

5-13 [For Structure see next page].

5 sent, and fetched. This is the action of grace towards the "lost" sinner. Cp. Luke 15. 4, 5, 8, 9.



948 6 Now when ° Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, "Mephibosheth." And he answered, "Behold thy servant!"

m (p. 420) 7 And David said unto him, "Fear not: for I will surely shew thee <sup>1</sup>kindness for Jonathan °thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of °Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually."

8 And he bowed himself, and said, "What is thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such °a dead dog as °*am*?"

m 9 Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, "I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table." Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, "According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," said the king, "he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto °Mephibosheth.

l 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

M<sup>2</sup> n<sup>1</sup> 948 to 942 10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of the °children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, "I will shew °kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, °as his father shewed kindness unto me."

o And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the <sup>1</sup>children of Ammon.

n<sup>2</sup> 3 And the princes of the <sup>1</sup>children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to °search °the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?"

o 4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

n<sup>3</sup> 5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the °men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return."

O<sup>1</sup> p 6 And when the <sup>1</sup>children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the <sup>1</sup>children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-

9. 5-13 (N<sup>2</sup>, p. 419). MEPHIBOSHETH. FOUND. (Introversion.)

N<sup>2</sup> | l | 5, 6. Mephibosheth comes to Jerusalem.  
 m | 7, 8. David's promise made.  
 m | 9-12. David's promise fulfilled.  
 l | 13. Mephibosheth dwells in Jerusalem.

6 Mephibosheth. Born in 965 (4. 4). Now seventeen, and father of a young son (v. 12).

7 thy father's sake. So with God's grace to us; not for the sake of the lost one.

Saul thy father - Saul thy grandfather.

8 What . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

a dead dog. Self-abasement is ever the result of grace shown.

I am. So the sinner is concerned about what he *is*, rather than what he has *done*. Cp. Isa. 6. 5. Luke 5. 8.

12 Mephibosheth. Note the Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6) in this verse: being repeated at the beginning of the next verse.

was - *īe* was.

10. 1-5 (M<sup>2</sup>, p. 419). KINDNESS TO HANUN. (Repeated Alternation.)

M<sup>2</sup> | n<sup>1</sup> | 1, 2-. David's purpose. Formed.  
 o | -2. Servants sent.  
 n<sup>2</sup> | 3. David's purpose. Suspected.  
 o | 4. Servants insulted.  
 n<sup>3</sup> | 5. David's purpose. Defeated.

1 children = sons.

2 kindness = lovingkindness, or grace. Cp. 9. 1.

as = according as.

3 search = explore.

the city. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "the land". Cp. 1 Chron. 19. 3.

5 men. Heb. *ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

10. 6-20. 22 (M, p. 414). WARS AND EVENTS. (Division.)

M | O<sup>1</sup> | 10. 6-19. First and second wars.  
 | O<sup>2</sup> | 11. 1-20. 22. Third war, and events.

10. 6-19 (O<sup>1</sup>, above). FIRST AND SECOND WARS. (Repeated Alternation.)

O<sup>1</sup> | p | 6-12. Armies arrayed. } First  
 | q | 13, 14-. Fight and flight. Ammon. } with  
 | r | -14. Return of Joab. Peace. } Ammon.  
 | p | 15-17-. Armies arrayed. } Second  
 | q | -17, 18. Fight and flight. Syrians. } with  
 | r | 19. Submission of enemies. Peace. } Syrians.

6 men. Heb. *īsh*. Ap. 14. II.

Ish-tob = men of Tob.

rehab, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand °men, and of °Ish-tob twelve thousand °men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and °Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the People he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the <sup>1</sup>children of Ammon.

11 And he said, "If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the

948 <sup>1</sup> children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then  
to I will come and help thee.

942 <sup>12</sup> Be of good courage, and let us ° play the  
men for our People, and for the cities of our  
° God: and ° the LORD do that which seemeth  
Him good."

q <sup>13</sup> And Joab drew nigh, and the People that  
(p. 420) were with him, unto the battle against the  
Syrians: and they fled before him.

<sup>14</sup> And when the <sup>1</sup> children of Ammon saw  
that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also  
before Abishai, and entered into the city.

r So Joab returned from the <sup>1</sup> children of Ammon,  
and came to Jerusalem.

p <sup>15</sup> And when the Syrians saw that they were  
smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves  
together.

<sup>16</sup> And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the  
Syrians that were beyond the ° river: and they  
came to Helam; and ° Shobach the captain of  
the host of Hadarezer went before them.

<sup>17</sup> And when it was told David, he gathered  
all Israel together, and passed over Jordan,  
and came to Helam.

q And the Syrians set themselves in array  
against David, and fought with him.

<sup>18</sup> And the Syrians fled before Israel; and  
David slew the men of ° seven hundred chariots  
of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen,  
and smote Shobach the captain of their host,  
who died there.

r <sup>19</sup> And when all the kings that were servants  
to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before  
Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served  
them. So the Syrians feared to help the <sup>1</sup> chil-  
dren of Ammon any more.

O<sup>2</sup> P <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass, after the year was  
(p. 421) expired, ° at the time when kings go forth  
942 to battle, that David sent Joab, and his serv-  
ants with him, and all Israel; and they de-  
stroyed the ° children of Ammon, and besieged  
° Rabbah.

Q R<sup>1</sup> ° But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that  
David arose from off his bed, and walked upon  
the roof of the king's house: and from the roof  
he saw a woman ° washing herself; and the  
woman was very beautiful to look upon.

<sup>3</sup> And David sent and enquired after the  
woman. And one said, "Is not this ° Bath-  
sheba, the daughter of ° Eliam, the wife of  
° Uriah the Hittite?"

<sup>4</sup> And David sent messengers, and took her;  
and she came in unto him, and he lay with  
her; ° for she was ° purified from her unclean-  
ness: and she returned unto her house.

<sup>5</sup> And the woman conceived, and ° sent and  
told David, and said, "I am with child."

S<sup>1</sup> T V <sup>6</sup> And David sent to Joab, saying, "Send me  
Uriah the Hittite." And Joab sent Uriah to  
David.

W <sup>7</sup> And when Uriah was come unto him, David  
demanded of him how Joab did, and how the  
people did, and how the war prospered.

<sup>12</sup> play the men = Be strong and let us put forth our  
strength. Heb. *hozak*.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

<sup>16</sup> river: i. e. the Euphrates.

Shobach. Another name, Shophach (1 Chron. 19. 16).

<sup>18</sup> seven hundred. 1 Chron. 19. 18 = 7,000. But  
Heb.  $\text{ז} = 7$  and  $\text{ז} = 7,000$ , probably a scribe's infirmity.

Cp. 8. 4 and 1 Chron. 18. 4.

**11. 1—20. 22** (O<sup>2</sup>, p. 420). THIRD WAR, AND  
EVENTS. (Alternation.)

O<sup>2</sup> P | 11. 1-. Rabbah. Besieged.

Q | 11. -1—12. 25. David's sin. Committed.

P | 12. 26-31. Rabbah. Captured.

Q | 13. 1—20. 22. David's sin. Punished.

<sup>1</sup> at the time, &c.: i. e. the next spring.  
children = sons.

Rabbah. The capital of Ammon (Deut. 3. 11. Josh.  
13. 25).

**11. -1—12. 25** (Q, above). DAVID'S SIN.  
(Repeated Alternation and Introversion.)

Q | R<sup>1</sup> | 11. -1-5. David and Bath-sheba.

S<sup>1</sup> | T | 11. 6-24. David and Uriah.

U | 11. 25. Displeasure of Joab.

R<sup>2</sup> | 11. 26, 27-. David and Bath-sheba.

S<sup>2</sup> | U | 11. -27. Displeasure of Jehovah.

T | 12. 1-14. David and Nathan.

R<sup>3</sup> | 12. 15-25. David and Bath-sheba's child.

But David tarried. Note contrast with "kings"  
going forth, above, and this word "But".

<sup>2</sup> washing = bathing. Probably in the court below.

<sup>3</sup> Bath-sheba. Called Bath-shua, 1 Chron. 3. 5.

Eliam. Called "Ammiel", 1 Chron. 3. 5. The son of  
Ahitophel (23. 34).

Uriah. One of David's faithful soldiers (23. 39). Mar-  
ried the daughter of Eliam (11. 3), who was the son of  
Ahitophel (23. 34). This relationship probably led to  
Ahitophel's disloyalty (15. 12).

<sup>4</sup> for = and when.

purified. Cp. Lev. 15. 18. It is possible to be more punc-  
tilious about the ceremonial Law than the moral Law.

<sup>5</sup> sent and told: that David might shield her from  
the death penalty (Lev. 20. 10).

**6 24** (T, above). DAVID AND URIAH. (Alternation.)

T | V | 6. Message to Joab.

W | 7-13. Uriah's reception.

V | 14, 15. Letter to Joab.

W | 16-24. Uriah's death.

<sup>9</sup> door = entrance.

<sup>11</sup> thy soul = thou (emph.). Heb. *nepesh*. Ap. 13.

<sup>8</sup> And David said to Uriah, "Go down to thy  
house, and wash thy feet." And Uriah de-  
parted out of the king's house, and there fol-  
lowed him a mess of meat from the king.

<sup>9</sup> But Uriah slept at the ° door of the king's  
house with all the servants of his lord, and  
went not down to his house.

<sup>10</sup> And when they had told David, saying,  
"Uriah went not down unto his house," David  
said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from thy  
journey? why then didst thou not go down  
unto thine house?"

<sup>11</sup> And Uriah said unto David, "The ark, and  
Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord  
Joab, and the servants of my lord, are en-  
camped in the open fields; shall I then go  
into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to  
lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as ° thy  
soul liveth, I will not do this thing."

<sup>12</sup> And David said to Uriah, "Tarry here to



942 day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart." So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

Y (p. 421) 14 And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, "Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die."

W s<sup>1</sup> (p. 422) 16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant ° men were.

17 And the ° men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the People of the servants of David;

t<sup>1</sup> and Uriah the Hittite died also.

s<sup>2</sup> 18 Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot ° from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the son of ° Jerubesheth? did not ° a woman cast a ° piece of a ° millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?' then say thou,

t<sup>2</sup> 'Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.'

s<sup>3</sup> 22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, "Surely the ° 17 men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the ° entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot ° from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead,

t<sup>3</sup> and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

U (p. 421) 25 Then David said unto the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, 'Let not this thing ° displease thee, for the sword devoureth ° one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: ' and encourage thou him."

R<sup>3</sup> 26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she ° mourned for her husband.

941 27 And when the mourning was past, David ° sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son.

S<sup>2</sup> U But the thing that David had done ° 25 displeased ° the LORD.

11. 16-24 (W, p. 421). URIAH'S DEATH. (Repeated Alternation.)

W | s<sup>1</sup> | 16, 17-. Joab. Obedience.  
 | t<sup>1</sup> | -17. Death of Uriah.  
 | s<sup>2</sup> | 18-21-. Joab. Message sent.  
 | | t<sup>2</sup> | -21. Death of Uriah.  
 | s<sup>3</sup> | 22-24-. Joab. Message delivered.  
 | | t<sup>3</sup> | -24. Death of Uriah.

16 men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

17 men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III.

20 from = from off, as in v. 24.

21 Jerubbesheth (Judg. 9. 1) = Jerubbaal. Baal = lord, Bosheth = shame; changed by Holy Ghost here to suit his idolatry (Judg. 8. 27), and now David's sin. a woman, one of the ten deaths caused by a woman. See note, Judg. 4. 21. piece = upper piece.

millstone. One of the "despised" things used. See note on Judg. 3. 21; 9. 53.

23 entering = entrance.

25 displease thee = be evil in thine eyes. This event put David in Joab's power, which Joab freely used. David was not tongue-tied in 3. 29; but from now he had to endure Joab's insolence, being too suspicious to trust him, and too weak to dismiss him. Cp. 14. 19; 19. 7. 1 Kings 2. 5, 32, 33.

one as well as another = now this one, now that one.

26 mourned = made lamentations.

27 sent. Not till nine months after.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

12. 1-14 (T, p. 421). DAVID AND NATHAN. (Repeated Alternation.)

T | u<sup>1</sup> | 1-4. Parable. Propounded.  
 | | v<sup>1</sup> | 5, 6. David's anger.  
 | u<sup>2</sup> | 7-9. Parable. Applied.  
 | | v<sup>2</sup> | 10-12. David's judgment.  
 | u<sup>3</sup> | 13-. Parable. Effect.  
 | | v<sup>3</sup> | -13, 14. David's forgiveness.

1 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

sent. See 11. 27.

Nathan. Sept. and Syr. read "Nathan the prophet". he came. Cp. title of Ps. 51.

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

3 meat = morsel.

5 shall surely die. Heb. is a son of death = liable to die.

6 fourfold. Cp. Ex. 22. 1. Sept. reads "sevenfold".

12 And ° the LORD ° sent ° Nathan unto David. And ° he came unto him, and said unto him, "There were two ° men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own ° meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich ° man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring ° man that was come unto him; but took the poor ° man's lamb, and dressed it for the ° man that was come to him."

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the ° man; and he said to Nathan, "As ° the LORD liveth, the ° man that hath done this thing ° shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb ° fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

T u<sup>1</sup> (p. 422)

v<sup>1</sup>

u<sup>2</sup>  
(p. 422)  
941

7 And Nathan said to David, °“Thou art the man. Thus saith °the LORD °God of Israel, °“I anointed thee king over Israel, and °I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul ;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of °the LORD, to do °evil in His sight? °thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the °children of Ammon.

v<sup>2</sup>

10 Now therefore °the sword shall °never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised Me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith °the LORD, °“Behold, I will raise up °evil against thee out of °thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For °thou didst it secretly: but °I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.”

u<sup>3</sup>

13 And David said unto Nathan, °“I have °sinned against °the LORD.”

v<sup>3</sup>

And Nathan said unto David, °“The LORD also °hath put away thy °sin; °thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed °thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of °the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.”

R<sup>3</sup> w<sup>1</sup> x<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 423)

15 And Nathan departed unto his house. And °the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

y<sup>1</sup>

16 David therefore besought °God for the child; °and David °fasted, and went in, and °lay all night upon the earth.

z<sup>1</sup>

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

w<sup>2</sup> x<sup>2</sup>

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, °“Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?”

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, °“Is the child dead?” And they said, °“He is dead.”

y<sup>2</sup>

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of °the LORD, and worshipped:

z<sup>2</sup>

then he came to his own house; and when he

7 Thou art the man. Many means used to produce conviction: God's greatness (Job 42. 1-6); God's glory (Isa. 6. 5); God's power (Luke 5. 8); a famine (Luke 15. 14, 18); a parable (2 Sam. 12. 1-13), &c.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I. anointed thee. 1 Sam. 16. 13.

9 evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii, with Art. thou hast killed. Not Joab, or the Ammonites. children = sons.

10 the sword. Put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for manifested hostility.

never. Fig. Synecdoche (of the Whole), Ap. 6, put for a part of time: i. e. lifetime.

11 Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6. evil. Heb. rā'a'. Ap. 44. viii. See the Structure of 13. 1-20. 22 (Q, p. 424).

thine own house. Disgraced by one son (13. 14), banished by another (15. 19), revolted against by a third (1 Kings 2), bearded by his servant, betrayed by his friends, deserted by his People, bereaved of his children.

12 thou. See note on v. 9.

13 I have sinned. Ps. 51 is the expansion of this.

sinned... sin. Heb. chātā'. Ap. 44. i.

hath put away. Divine forgiveness instantly follows the sinner's confession (1 John 1. 9). Cp. Job 42. 6, 8, 10. Isa. 6. 5, 6, “then flew”. Luke 15. 18, 20, “his father ran”, &c.

thou, &c. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read “and (or therefore) thou wilt not die”.

14 thou hast given great occasion, &c. This is noted in the Massōrah (Ap. 30) as one of the emendations of the Sopherim (Ap. 33), who altered the primitive text out of a mistaken reverence for David and Jehovah. The original reading was “thou hast greatly blasphemed Jehovah”.

12. 15-25 (R<sup>3</sup>, p. 421). DAVID AND THE CHILD. (Repeated and Extended Alternation.)

R <sup>3</sup>	w <sup>1</sup>	x <sup>1</sup>	15. Child stricken.
		y <sup>1</sup>	16. David's intercession.
w <sup>2</sup>	x <sup>2</sup>	z <sup>1</sup>	17. Abstinence.
		y <sup>2</sup>	18, 19. Child's death.
w <sup>3</sup>	x <sup>3</sup>	z <sup>2</sup>	20. David's worship.
		y <sup>3</sup>	21. Child's death. Inquiry.
		z <sup>3</sup>	22. David's weeping.
			23. Abstinence given up.

24, 25. EPILOGUE.

16 and. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton in this verse. Ap. 6.

fasted. Heb. fasted a fast = made a strict fast. Fig. Polypytoton. Ap. 6.

lay all night upon the earth: as a penitent, with Ps. 51 for his utterance. Note his sitting before Jehovah as a worshipper, and his utterance (2 Sam. 7. 18-29); and his standing as a servant (1 Chron. 28. 2), and his utterance and service (1 Chron. 28. 3-29. 21).

22 Who can tell...? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

GOD = Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, °“What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.”

22 And he said, °“While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, °“Who can tell whether °GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?”

w<sup>3</sup> x<sup>3</sup>

y<sup>3</sup>



23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me."

24 And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

25 And He sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and He called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

26 And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, "I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the People together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name."

29 And David gathered all the People together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

23 I shall go to him = I shall die and be buried (cp. v. 19): i. e. I shall go to the (not "a") grave (Sheöl). On the use of this Fig. Euphemy (Ap. 6) as denoting death and burial, see Gen. 15. 15 (cp. Josh. 24. 2, 14, 15, Abraham's "fathers" being idolaters); 25. 8, 17; 35. 29; 49. 29, 33. Num. 20. 26; 27. 13; 31. 2. Deut. 31. 16; 32. 50. Judg. 2. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 19 (note "thou and thy sons"). 2 Kings 22. 20. 1 Chron. 17. 11. 2 Chron. 34. 28. Acts 13. 36.

24 And. Note the Fig. Polysyndeton in vv. 24-27. Ap. 6. he. Some codices, with Syr. and Vulg., read "she", in contrast with "he" in next verse.

Solomon = Pacific or Peaceable. Cp. 7. 13.

25 He: i. e. Jehovah, by the hand of Nathan, in contrast with Bath-sheba. See note on v. 24. Jedidiah = beloved of Jah. See note on Ps. 127. 2. because of the LORD = for Jehovah's sake.

12. 26-31 (P, p. 421). RABBAH. CAPTURED. (Division.)

P | X1 | 26-28. Rabbah and Joab. | X2 | 29-31. Rabbah and David.

27 city of waters. Fig. Hypallagē. Ap. 6 = waters of the city: i. e. the lower waters or town, cutting off the citadel, which David came and took.

30 their king's crown = the crown of Milcom, with Sept. Cp. 1 Chron. 20. 2. Jer. 49. 1, 3. Amos 1. 16. Zeph. 1. 5 (Comp. Bible).

talent. See Ap. 51. II.

31 put = appointed, appointed over, set, &c. Heb. sām (Gen. 2. 8; 45. 8, 9; 47. 6. Ex. 2. 14; 5. 14. 1 Sam. 8. 11; 2 Sam. 7. 10. 2 Kings 10. 24. Ps. 78. 5; 81. 5. Hos. 1. 11, &c.).

under = with, especially to work with. Heb. letter Beth (Beth), prefixed as prep. = in, within, with. When the prep. "under" = beneath, then it is either part of a verb or one of four distinct words: 'el (2 Sam. 2. 23); mattāh (1 Chron. 27. 23); 'hoth (Jer. 10. 11. Dan. 4. 12, 21; 7. 27, "under the heavens"); taḥath (Dan. 4. 14, "under a tree"). Beth, when translated "under", is only in the sense of within (as "under (or within the shelter of) the wing", or "under (or within) the earth"). Otherwise, used with a tool or weapon or instrument, it always means "with". See "with an axe" (Deut. 19. 5. Jer. 10. 3); "with axes" (Jer. 46. 22. Ezek. 26. 9. Ps. 74. 6); "with nails and with hammers" (Jer. 10. 4); "with an ox-goad" (Judg. 3. 31); "with mattock" (Isa. 7. 25); "with sword and with bow" (Gen. 48. 22. Josh. 24. 12. 2 Kings 6. 22); "with a graving tool" (Ex. 32. 4), &c.

pass through = pass by or before. Heb. 'ābar, as in brickkiln = brick-work; hence, brick pavement or paved area (R.V. marg.). Not brickkiln; no brickkilns in Palestine. All bricks there are sun-dried. Only once spoken of as burnt--as being a strange thing (Gen. 11. 3, and marg.). Heb. malben, occurs only here, Jer. 43. 9, and Nah. 3. 14, the former at "entry" of royal palace, the latter said to be "fortified". Both out of the question, and quite incongruous for a brickkiln. The very paved area of Jer. 43. 9 was discovered at Tahpanhes by Flinders Petrie in 1886, where Nebuchadnezzar did exactly what David did here and in ch. 8. 2 and 1 Chron. 20. 3. thus did he: i. e. as in 8. 2, in Moab, so here; he caused the captives to pass by before him, he seated on a pavement of brick-work, or paved area, where he appointed them to the various departments of labour for which they were suited. Cp. Jer. 43. 9-11. These were the "strangers" (i. e. foreigners) and the "abundance of workmen" referred to in 1 Chron. 22. 2, 15. Cp. Deut. 29. 11. Josh. 9. 27. See notes on 1 Kings 5. 13; 9. 15, 21, 22.

13. 1-20. 22 (Q, p. 421). DAVID'S SIN. PUNISHED. (Division.)

Q | Y1 | 13. 1-14. 33. Amnon's sin. | Y2 | 15. 1-19. 43. Absalom's rebellion. | Y3 | 20. 1-22. Sheba's revolt.

13. 1-14. 33- (Y1, above). AMNON'S SIN. (Introversion and Extended Alternation.)

Y1 | A | 13. 1-4. Amnon's desire for sister's love. | B | a | 13. 5-10. Stratagem. | b | 13. 11-18. Crime. | c | 13. 19-22. Emotions. } Amnon's sin. | B | a | 13. 23-27. Stratagem. | b | 13. 28, 29-. Crime. | c | 13. 29-14. 27. Com-motions. } Absalom's revenge. | A | 14. 28-33. Absalom's desire for father's love.

1 after this: i. e. 938. David, 53; Amnon, 22; Absalom, 20; Tamar, 15; Solomon, 2. Absalom. Son of Maacah, daughter of king of Geshur (see note on 3. 3). Amnon. Son of Ahinoam (3. 2).

938

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of ° Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very ° subtil ° man.

4 And he said unto him, "Why art thou, being the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me?" And Amnon said unto him, "I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

B a  
(p. 424)

5 And Jonadab said unto him, "Lay thee down on thy bed, and ° make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, 'I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the ° meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.'"

6 So Amnon lay down, and ° made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, "I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of ° cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand."

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him ° meat."

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and she was laid down. And she took ° flour, and kneaded it, and made ° cakes in his sight, and did bake the ° cakes.

9 And she took ° a pan, and ° poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, "Have out all ° men from me." And they went out every ° man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand." And Tamar took the ° cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

b

11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, "Come lie with me, my sister."

12 And she answered him, "Nay, my brother, do not ° force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly."

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee."

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, "Arise, be gone."

16 And she said unto him, "There is ° no cause: this ° evil in sending me away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me." But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, "Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her."

18 And she had a garment of ° divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

c d  
(p. 425)

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on

3 Shimeah = Shammah (1 Sam. 16. 9).

subtil = wise. man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

5 make = feign.

meat = heart-shaped cakes. Occurs only here and in vv. 6, 7, 8, 10. 6 cakes. See note on "meat", v. 5.

8 flour = dough, or paste.

9 a pan = the pan. Occurs only here.

poured = put down. men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

12 force = humble.

16 no cause. Heb. 'al. "[Give] no ground for talk". evil. Heb. ra'a'. Ap. 44. viii.

18 divers colours = a long tunic with sleeves.

## 13. 19-22 (c, p. 424). EMOTIONS.

(Alternations.)

c | d | 19. Grief of Tamar.

e | 20. Absalom's dissimulation.

d | 21. Anger of David.

e | 22. Absalom's hatred.

19 laid her hand. Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, put for "grieved".

20 desolate. Heb. "remained and [remained] desolate". Cp. 1 Tim. 5. 5.

24 Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

25 chargeable = burdensome.

27 with him. The Sept. and Vulg. add here "and Absalom made a banquet, like the banquet of a king". Cp. 1 Sam. 25. 36.

28 valiant = sons of valour. 29 as = according as.

her, and ° laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, "Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: she is thy brother; regard not this thing." So Tamar remained ° desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, "Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant."

25 And the king said to Absalom, "Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be ° chargeable unto thee." And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, "If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us." And the king said unto him, "Why should he go with thee?"

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go ° with him.

28 Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, "Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, 'Smite Amnon;' then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be ° valiant."

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon ° as Absalom had commanded.



c C<sup>1</sup> f<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 426)  
938  
g<sup>1</sup>

Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, "Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left."

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, "Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar."

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead."

f<sup>2</sup> 34 But Absalom fled.

g<sup>2</sup> And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, "Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is."

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

f<sup>3</sup> 37 But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

938-936 38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

g<sup>3</sup> 39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

C<sup>2</sup> D 14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

E 2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, "I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him." So Joab put the words in her mouth.

F h<sup>1</sup> 4 And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, "Help, O king."

i<sup>1</sup> 5 And the king said unto her, "What aileth thee?"

h<sup>2</sup> And she answered, "I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

13. -29-14. 27 (c, p. 424). COMMOTIONS. (Division.)

c | C<sup>1</sup> | 13. -29-39. Absalom's flight.  
| C<sup>2</sup> | 14. 1-33. Absalom's recall.

-29-39 (C<sup>1</sup>, above). ABSALOM'S FLIGHT. (Repeated Alternation.)

C<sup>1</sup> | f<sup>1</sup> | -29. Flight of king's sons.  
| g<sup>1</sup> | 30-33. David. Anxiety.  
f<sup>2</sup> | 34-. Flight of Absalom.  
| g<sup>2</sup> | -34-36. David. Mourning.  
f<sup>3</sup> | 37, 38. Flight of Absalom.  
| g<sup>3</sup> | 39. David. Comforted.

mule. First occurrence. Not Gen. 36. 24. See note there.

31 with their clothes rent—and rent their garments.

36 wept very sore. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = "wept with a great weeping".

37 Ammihud, or Ammihur.

David. Sept. reads "David the king".

39 the soul of king David. The Aram. reads "the soul (*nepshesh*) of the king". Cp. the omission of *nepshesh* in Ps. 16. 2.

14. 1-33 (C<sup>2</sup>, above). ABSALOM'S RECALL. (Introversion.)

C<sup>2</sup> | D | 1. David's heart toward Absalom.  
| E | 2, 3. Joab's stratagem planned.  
| F | 4-11. Parable. Put forth.  
| F | 12-17. Parable. Applied.  
| E | 18-20. Joab's stratagem discovered.  
| D | 21-33. David's recall of Absalom.

2 Tekoah. On the edge of the hill country of Judah, south-east of Beth-lehem, about seven miles from Jerusalem (cp. Jer. 6. 1). Abounding in caverns. The abode of Amos.

4-11 (F, above). PARABLE. PUT FORTH. (Repeated Alternation.)

F | h<sup>1</sup> | 4. Woman's importunity.  
| i<sup>1</sup> | 5-. King's response.  
h<sup>2</sup> | -5-7. Woman's grievance.  
| i<sup>2</sup> | 8. King's assurance.  
h<sup>3</sup> | 9. Woman's importunity.  
| i<sup>3</sup> | 10. King's assurance.  
h<sup>4</sup> | 11-. Woman's grievance.  
| i<sup>4</sup> | -11. King's assurance.

4 spake to the king. Many codices, with three early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read "came in unto the king".

5 a widow. One of nine widows specially mentioned. See note on Gen. 38. 19.

mine husband is dead. Fig. *Synonymia*. Ap. 6.

7 behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

life = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

9 iniquity. Heb. *avah*. See Ap. 44. iv.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, 'Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder upon the earth.'

8 And the king said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee."

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, "My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me,

i<sup>2</sup>

h<sup>3</sup>

936 and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless."

i<sup>3</sup> (p. 426) 10 And the king said, "Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more."

h<sup>4</sup> 11 Then said she, "I pray thee, let the king °remember °the LORD thy °God, that thou wouldest not suffer the °revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son."

i<sup>4</sup> 12 And he said, "As °the LORD liveth, there shall °not one hair of thy son fall to the earth."

F 12 Then the woman said, "Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king." And he said, "Say on."

13 And the woman said, "Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the People of °God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth °God respect *any* °person: yet doth He devise means, that His banished be not expelled from Him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the People have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, 'I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the °man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of °God.'

17 Then thine handmaid said, 'The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of °God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore °the LORD thy °God will be with thee.'

E 18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, "Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that § shall ask thee." And the woman said, "Let my lord the king now speak."

19 And the king said, "Is not the °hand of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman answered and said, "As thy °soul liveth, my lord the king, °none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 °To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of °God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth."

D G<sup>1</sup> (p. 427) 21 And the king said unto Joab, °"Behold now, °I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again."

H j 22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and °thanked the king: and Joab said, "To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant."

11 remember = recall to mind: i. e. take an oath. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II. God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

revengers = avengers, or next of kin. Heb. *gā'al*. See note on Ex. 6. 6, and cp. Num. 35. 19, 21, 24, 25, 27. not one hair, &c. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6.

14 person = soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

16 man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

19 hand = work, or handiwork. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause), Ap. 6, for what is wrought by it. soul. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13.

none = no man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

20 To fetch about this form of speech = To bring about this turn of affairs.

21-33 (D, p. 426). DAVID'S RECALL OF ABSALOM. (Repeated Alternation and Introversion.)

D G<sup>1</sup> | 21. David's decision to receive Absalom.

H | j | 22. Joab's thanks.

| k | 23. Absalom in Jerusalem.

G<sup>2</sup> | 24-27. David's direction and Absalom's person.

H | k | 28. Absalom in Jerusalem.

| j | 29-33-. Joab's appeal.

G<sup>3</sup> | -33. David's reception of Absalom.

21 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

I. Some codices read "thou".

22 thanked = blessed.

26 for. Note the Fig. *Parenthesis*. Ap. 6.

king's weight: to distinguish it from the sacred shekel. See Ap. 51. II.

27 three sons. Did not survive him. Cp. 18. 18.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. k

24 And the king said, "Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face." So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face. G<sup>2</sup> 936

25 But in all Israel there was °none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (°for it was at every year's end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the °king's weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born °three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. H k 936-935

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come. j

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, "See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, "Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?"

32 And Absalom answered Joab, °"Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, 'Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, 'Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* °iniquity in me, let him kill me.'"



935

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king:

G<sup>3</sup>

and the king kissed Absalom.

(p. 427)

Y<sup>2</sup> J I n

(p. 428)

934

15 And ° it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and ° horses, and fifty ° men to ° run before him.

2 And Absalom ° rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any ° man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, "Of what city art thou?" And he said, "Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel."

3 And Absalom said unto him, "See, thy ° matters are good and right; but there is ° no man deputed of the king to hear thee."

4 Absalom said moreover, "Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every ° man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!"

5 And it was so, that when any ° man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment:

o

so Absalom stole the ° hearts of the ° men of Israel.

m

7 And it came to pass after ° forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, "I pray thee, let me go and pay ° my vow, which I have vowed unto ° the LORD, in ° Hebron.

8 For thy servant ° vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, 'If ° the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve ° the LORD.'

m

9 And the king said unto him, "Go in peace." So he arose, and went to Hebron.

n

10 But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, 'Absalom reigneth in Hebron.'"

11 And with Absalom went two hundred ° men out of Jerusalem, that were called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom ° sent for ° Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from ° his city, even from Giloh, while he ° offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the People ° increased continually with Absalom.

o

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, "The hearts of the ° men of Israel are after Absalom."

L p<sup>1</sup>

14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, "Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring ° evil upon us, and smite the ° city with the edge of the sword."

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, "Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall ° appoint."

16 And the king went forth, and all his house-

15. 1—19. 43 (Y<sup>2</sup>, p. 424). ABSALOM'S REBELLION. (*Alternations, Simple and Extended*).

Y<sup>2</sup>

J | 15. 1-13. Rebellion made.  
 K | L | 15. 14-37. David. Departure.  
 M | 16. 1-14. Mephibosheth. Ziba. Shimei.  
 N | 16. 15-17. 23. Jerusalem. Absalom's entry.  
 J | 17. 24-19. 8. Rebellion quelled.  
 K | L | 19. 9-15. David. Return.  
 M | 19. 16-30. Mephibosheth. Shimei. Ziba.  
 N | 19. 31-43. Jerusalem. David. Re-entry.

15. 1-13 (J, above). REBELLION MADE. (*Introversion and Alternation*).

J

l | n | 1-6-. Machinations. } Treason (secret).  
 o | -6. Their success. }  
 m | 7, 8. Request. } Departure of Absalom.  
 m | 9. Permission. }  
 l | n | 10-12. Machinations. } Treason (open).  
 o | 13. Their success. }

1 it came to pass. Cp. Ps. 3 and chs. 15-18. David was now fifty-six, Absalom twenty-four, Solomon six. horses. A sign of his pride (Deut. 17, 16, 20).

men. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. run before. To clear the way. Mark of royalty or dignity. (Still done in Cairo.) Cp. 1 Sam. 8. 11. 1 Kings 1. 5; 18. 46.

2 rose = used to rise, &c. 3 matters: i. e. plea, cause, or suit. no man = no one.

6 hearts. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for affections and adhesion.

men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III. 7 forty years: i. e. from David's anointing (1 Sam. 16. 13): i. e. 974-934.

my vow, which I have vowed. Fig. *Polyptoton* (Ap. 6) = my solemn vow.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. Hebron. Where he was born, and had friends.

8 vowed a vow = made a solemn vow. Fig. *Polyptoton*. Ap. 6.

12 sent for. Sept. reads "sent and called". Ahithophel. David's counsellor. Cp. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 13. See note on "Uriaah", 11. 3.

his city. Cp. Josh. 15. 61. offered sacrifices. See Ap. 43. I. iv. increased. Cp. Ps. 3. 1.

14-37 (L, above). DAVID'S DEPARTURE. (*Repeated Alternation*).

L

p<sup>1</sup> | 14-22. Adherents. (Ittai).  
 q<sup>1</sup> | 23. Weeping of country.  
 p<sup>2</sup> | 24-29. Adherents. (Zadok and sons).  
 q<sup>2</sup> | 30. Weeping of David.  
 p<sup>3</sup> | 31-. Defection. (Ahithophel).  
 q<sup>3</sup> | -31. Prayer of David.  
 p<sup>4</sup> | 32-37. Adherents. (Hushai).

14 evil. Heb. ra'ah. Ap. 44. viii. city. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject), for its inhabitants. Ap. 6.

15 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. appoint = choose.

17 a place that was far off. Heb. Beth-hammer-hah. Probably a proper name.

18 Gittites. From Gath, the city of Goliath, now David's choicest followers.

hold after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the People after him, and tarried in ° a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the ° Gittites, six hundred ° men which

934 came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, "Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a °stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: °mercy and °truth be with thee."

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, "As °the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be."

22 And David said to Ittai, "Go and pass over." And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his °men, and all the little ones that were with him.

q<sup>1</sup> (p. 428) 23 And °all the °country wept with a loud voice, and all the People passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the People passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

p<sup>2</sup> 24 And °lo Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of °God: and they set down the ark of °God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, "Carry back the ark of °God into the city: °if I shall find favour in the eyes of °the LORD, He will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and His habitation:

26 But if He thus say, 'I have no delight in thee;' °behold, *here am I*, let Him do to me °as seemeth good unto Him."

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, "Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 °See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me."

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of °God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

q<sup>2</sup> 30 And David went up by the ascent of mount °Olivet, and °wept as he went up, and had his °head covered, and he went °barefoot: and all the People that was with him covered °every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

p<sup>3</sup> 31 And *one* °told David, saying, "Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom."

q<sup>3</sup> And David said, "O °LORD, I pray thee, °turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness."

p<sup>4</sup> 32 And it came to pass, that when David was come to °the top of the mount, where he worshipped °God, °behold, °Hushai the °Archite came to meet him with his °coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, "If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say un-

19 stranger = foreigner.

20 mercy = lovingkindness, or grace.

truth = faithfulness. Sept. and Syr. read "Jehovah will deal with thee in lovingkindness and faithfulness".

23 all: i. e. all the country round him. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of the Whole). Ap. 6.

country. Put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Subject) for the people. Fig. *Prosopopœia*. Ap. 6.

24 lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

God = ha-Elohim (with art.) = the [triune] God. Ap. 4. I.

25 if I shall find favour, &c. God's grace is the basis of all blessing. Cp. Num. 14. 8. Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Ps. 18. 19; 41. 11; 86. 2 (marg). Acts 7. 46.

26 as = according as.

28 See. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

30 Olivet. Name due to the Vulg. *Oliveti* in Acts 1. 12.

wept. Cp. Luke 19. 41.

head covered. Symbol for self-condemnation.

barefoot. Symbol of mourning. Isa. 20. 2, 4. Ezek. 24. 17.

31 told David. The news came when the trial was greatest. Cp. Ps. 41. 9 and 55. 12-14.

turn, &c. Cp. Pss. 41; 55; 69; 109.

32 the top. Doubtless a high place where God was worshipped. Nob was near where the Tabernacle once stood.

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

Hushai. David's friend. Cp. v. 37; 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

Archite. Probably = a native of Archi, on frontier of Benjamin and Ephraim.

coat = the long tunic with sleeves.

35 hast thou not . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

16. 1-14 (M, p. 428). MEPHIBOSHETH, ZIBA, &c. (*Introversion*.)

M | r | 1, 2. Refreshment brought.

s | 3, 4. Slander of Ziba.

s | 5-13. Imprecations of Shimei.

r | 14. Refreshment partaken of.

1 top. Cp. 15. 32.

behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

Mephibosheth. Now thirty-one. Born in 965. Cp. 4. 4.

to Absalom, 'I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: ' then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And °hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 °Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear."

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the °top of the hill, °behold, Ziba the servant of °Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of

M r  
(p. 429)



934 raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a ° bottle of ° wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, "What meanest thou by these?" And Ziba said, "The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink."

s (p. 429) 3 And the king said, "And where *is* thy master's son?" And Ziba said unto the king, "Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for ° he said, 'To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.'"

4 Then said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine are all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba said, "I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king."

s t (p. 430) 5 And when king David came to ° Bahurim, ° behold, thence came out a ° man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the People and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, "Come out, ° come out, thou ° bloody ° man, and ° thou ° man of Belial:

8 ° The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and ° the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, ° behold, thou *art* taken in thy mischief, because thou *art* a ° bloody ° man."

u 9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why should this ° dead dog curse my lord the king? ° let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head."

u 10 And the king said, "What have I to do with you, ye ° sons of Zeruiah? so ° let him curse, because ° the LORD hath said unto him, 'Curse David.' ° Who shall then say, 'Wherefore hast thou done so?'"

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my ° life: ° how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do* it? let him alone, and let him curse; for ° the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that ° the LORD will ° look on mine affliction, and that ° the LORD will ° requite me good for his cursing this day."

t 13 And as David and his ° men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and ° cast dust.

r (p. 429) 14 And the king, and all the People that *were* with him, came ° weary and refreshed themselves there.

N v (p. 430) 15 And Absalom, and all the People the ° men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, "God save the king, God save the king."

bottle = skin-bottle (Josh. 9. 4. Matt. 9. 17). wine. Heb. *yayin*. See Ap. 27. I.

3 he said. This was slander. See 19. 24-30, and cp. the two Structures.

### 16. 5-13 (s, p. 429). IMPRECATION OF SHIMEI. (Introversion.)

s | t | 5-8. Imprecations.

u | 9. Resentment of Abishai.

u | 10-12. Forbearance of David.

| t | 13. Imprecations.

5 Bahurim. On east side of Olivet; "in tribe of Benjamin".

man. Heb. *'ish*. Ap. 14. II.

7 come out. Fig. *Epizeuxis* (Ap. 6): i. e. out = Be-gone! or Get out!

bloody man = man of bloods (pl. denoting much blood).

thou man of Belial. Cp. 1 Sam. 1. 16; 10. 27.

8 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

9 dead dog. Fig. *Antiprosopopæia*. Ap. 6. Cp. 1 Sam. 17. 43.

let me go. Cp. 1 Sam. 26. 8.

10 What have I to do . . . ? First occurrence of this idiom. Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6). Cp. 19. 22. 1 Kings 17. 18. 2 Kings 3. 13. Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. Luke 4. 34. John 2. 4.

sons of Zeruiah. Cp. 3. 39 and Luke 9. 55.

let him curse. Uriah's murder closed David's mouth (12. 9).

Who shall then . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

11 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

life = soul. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

how much . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

12 look on mine affliction. This is one of the eighteen emendations of the *Sōpherim* (Ap. 33). The primitive text reads "Jehovah will behold with His eye". This was thought to be too anthropomorphic, and so was altered, and the alteration recorded.

requite. Cp. Ps. 109. 26-28.

13 men. Heb. *'ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

cast dust. Heb. "dusted him with dust". Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6): i. e. cast much dust.

14 weary. Heb. *'Ayiphim*. Perhaps the name of a place, or of a caravansary with that name, "for the weary".

### 16. 15-17. 23 (N, p. 428). JERUSALEM.

ABSALOM'S ENTRY. (Introversion.)

N | v | 16. 15-19. Hushai's mission. Ahithophel's defeat.

w | 16. 20-17. 4. Ahithophel. Counsel given.

x | 17. 5-13. Hushai. Counsel given.

∞ | 17. 14. Hushai. Counsel taken.

w | 17. 15-22. Ahithophel. Counsel reported.

v | 17. 23. Hushai's success. Ahithophel's death.

18 choose = hath chosen.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?"

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom ° the LORD, and this People, and all the ° men of Israel, ° choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should ∫ serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence."

w 20 Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, "Give counsel among you what we shall do."



934

21 And Ahithophel ° said unto Absalom, "Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong."

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon ° the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was ° as if a ° man had enquired at the ° oracle of ° God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, "Let me now ° choose out twelve thousand ° men, and ° I will arise and pursue after David ° this night:

2 And ° I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid; and all the People that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the People unto thee: the ° man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: so all the People shall be in peace."

4 And the saying ° pleased Absalom well, ° and all the elders of Israel.

x  
(p. 430)

5 Then said Absalom, ° "Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith."

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, "Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak thou."

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, "The ° counsel that Ahithophel hath ° given is not good at this time.

8 For," said Hushai, "thou knowest thy father and his ° men, that they be ° mighty men, and they be ° chafed in their ° minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a ° man of war, and will not lodge with the People.

9 ° Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, 'There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.'

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a ° mighty man, and they which be with him are ° valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, ° as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that ° thou go ° to battle ° in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him ° as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the ° men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there."

x

14 And Absalom and all the ° men of Israel said, "The counsel of Hushai the Archite is

21 said. Instigated by feelings of private revenge against David for his sin with Bath-sheba; she being the daughter of his son, Eliam. See 23. 34. Cp. 11. 3. Foretold by Nathan (12. 11, 12).

22 the top of the house. Cp. 11. 2.

23 as = according as.

oracle = word. The first occurrence of "oracle" as a rendering (fifteen times) of *dābār*, word. The holy of holies, because there the word of Jehovah was heard. Other occurrences: see 1 Kings 6. 5, 16, 19, 20, 22, 23, 31; 8. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 3. 16; 4. 20; 5. 7, 9. Ps. 28. 2 Cp. N.T. usage in plural: Acts 7. 38. Rom. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 11.

17. 1 choose out. Sept. and Vulg. read "choose for myself".

men. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II. I will. Ahithophel manifests personal vengeance. See note on 16. 21 and 17. 11.

this night. Cp. Ps. 4. 8. Ps. 4 is concerning inheritances. David's was in jeopardy (v. 2), but his trust was in Jehovah's favour (15. 25; 22. 20. Ps. 18. 19).

4 pleased = was good in the eyes of.

and = and [in the eyes of] all.

5 Call now. Heb. = "Call thou" (cp. "thou", v. 6); but Sept. and Vulg. read "Call ye".

7 counsel . . . given. Heb. counsel . . . counselled. Fig. *Polyptōton* (Ap. 6) = the good counsel (but "not good" now).

8 men. Heb. *enōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

mighty men. Heb. *gibbōrim*. Ap. 14. IV.

chafed = bitter.

minds = souls. Heb. *nephesh*. Ap. 13.

9 Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

10 valiant men = sons of valour.

11 as. Fig. *Parœmia*. Ap. 6.

thou = thou thyself. Heb. "thy face". Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Part), Ap. 6, put to emphasise the whole person. to battle. Heb. *kārāb*, never used of battle (which is *mīhāmāh*). *Bikkrah*, rendered "to battle", is an abbreviation for *bēkirbah* = "in the midst of them", which is the reading of the Sept. and Vulg.

in thine own person. By all this emphasis Hushai represents Ahithophel's personal malice (which need not disturb Absalom) as being personal pride aimed against Absalom. See v. 1-3, "I will arise"; "I will come"; "I will smite"; "I will bring back", &c.

12 as = according as.

14 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

evil = the evil. Heb. *rā'ā'*. Ap. 44. viii.

17 En-rogel. Now the Virgin's Fount, on east side of Ophel, or Jebus, from which the *Zinnor* runs up to the citadel. See note on 5. 8. Cp. Josh. 15. 7; 18. 16, and Ap. 68, on "Zion".

a wench = a maidservant. Cp. Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 56. John 18. 17.

better than the counsel of Ahithophel." For ° the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that ° the LORD might bring ° evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, "Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled."

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, 'Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the People that *are* with him.'

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by ° En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and ° a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away



934

quickly, and came to a <sup>1</sup> man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, "Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman said unto them, "They be gone over the brook of water." And when they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, "Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you."

22 Then David arose, and all the People that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

v (p. 430)

23 And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

J O<sup>1</sup> y (p. 432)

24 Then David came to Mahanaim.

And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruah Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

y

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the People that were with him, to eat: for they said, "The People is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."

z

18 And David numbered the People that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the People under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the People, "I will surely go forth with you myself also."

3 But the People answered, "Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou succour us out of the city."

18 went down. Wells mostly dry in summer.

20 said. Probably misdirecting them.

22 Jordan. Cp. Pss. 42. 6 and 43; both Pss. referring to this period.

23 put his household in order = gave charge unto his household.

hanged himself. Not so much because his counsel was not taken, but because his revenge was not taken on David (see note on 11. 3; 16. 21, and 17. 1), and that the conspiracy must fail. Same word in Matt. 27. 5 as in Sept. here (*apēgawatō*), as though to invite the comparison of Judas with Ahithophel.

17. 24—18. 5 (J, p. 428). REBELLION QUELLED. (Introversion.)

J | O<sup>1</sup> | 17. 24—18. 5. Mahanaim. David. Preparation.  
P | 18. 6—18. The battle.

O<sup>2</sup> | 18. 19—19. 8. Mahanaim. David. Report to.

17. 24—18. 5 (O<sup>1</sup>, above). MAHANAIM, &c. (Alternation.)

O<sup>1</sup> | y | 17. 24. Mahanaim. Arrival.

z | 17. 24—26. Camp of Absalom.

y | 17. 27—29. Mahanaim. Refreshments.

z | 18. 1—5. Camp of David.

24 all. Fig. *Synecdoche* (of Genus). Ap. 6. The whole put for the greater part

25 made = set, or appointed.

captain of = captain over.

Ithra an Israelite = Jether an Ishmeelite. See 1 Chron. 2. 17.

went in to. Probably meaning seduced. If so, it would be during David's stay in Moab (1 Sam. 22. 3, 4).

Abigail. David was probably half-brother to Abigail and Zeruah, having the same mother; he having Jesse for his father, they having Nahash.

sister to Zeruah. Implying that she was not sister to David.

27 Nahash. Cp. 10. 2.

Machir. He had brought up Mephibosheth. Cp. 9. 5.

28 and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton* (Ap. 6) in vv. 28 and 29, emphasising the items.

29 butter. Scarce in Lo-debar. Cp. 9. 4. The word means place of "no pasture".

18. 1 numbered = mustered, or inspected. David was now fifty-six.

3 succour us out of the city = come to us out of the city with succour by prayer and counsel.

5 heard. This explains v. 12.

6-18 (P, above). THE BATTLE. (Alternation.)

P | a | 6-8. The battle. Fought.

b | 9-15. Absalom. Death.

a | 16. The battle. Return from.

b | 17, 18. Absalom. Burial.

6 wood of Ephraim. Cp. Josh. 17. 15-18.

4 And the king said unto them, "What seemeth you best I will do." And the king stood by the gate side, and all the People came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, "Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom." And all the People heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 So the People went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the People of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

P a



933 8 For the battle was there scattered over ° the face of all the country: and the wood ° devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

b (p. 432) 9 And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was ° taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain ° man saw it, and told Joab, and said, ° "Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak."

11 And Joab said unto the 10 man that told him, "And, 10 behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a ° girdle."

12 And the 10 man said unto Joab, "Though I should receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in ° our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, ° "Beware that none touch the young man Absalom."

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own ° life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me."

14 Then said Joab, "I may not tarry thus with thee." And he took three ° darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's ° armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and ° slew him.

933 a 16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the People returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the People.

b 17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great ° heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 (Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a ° pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, "I have ° no son to keep my name in remembrance:" and he called the ° pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's ° place.)

Q1 R c (p. 433) 19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, "Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that ° the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies."

d 20 And Joab said unto him, "Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead."

e 21 Then said Joab to Cush, "Go tell the king what thou hast seen." And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

c 22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, "But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush."

d And Joab said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?"

8 the face. Fig. Pleonasm, with Prosopopœia. Ap. 6. devoured. Heb. "multiplied to devour", to emphasise the great number. Fig. Prosopopœia. Ap. 6.

9 taken up. The tradition about his "hair" comes from Josephus (VII. 10. 2).

10 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

Behold. Fig. Asterismos. Ap. 6.

11 girdle. A common present, made of silk, linen, or leather, and worked sometimes in gold. Used for fastening up loose garments.

12 our hearing. See v. 5.

Beware that none touch = Watch any one who [would touch] the, &c. After "Watch", Sept., Aram., Syr., and Vulg. add "for my sake", as in v. 5.

13 life = soul. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13.

14 darts = clubs. Heb. shēbet, a club with a long spike at the end. Still used in Palestine.

15 armour = weapons.

slew him. David being fifty-seven years old; Absalom, twenty-four; Solomon, seven.

17 heap of stones. Not a memorial to honour but to warn (Josh. 7. 26; 8. 29). See note on v. 18.

18 pillar. Marks ambition's aim, while the heap of stones (v. 17) marks ambition's end.

no son. Cp. 14. 27. Therefore built before the first-born; or after his sons (14. 27) were dead.

place = monument. About a quarter of a mile east of Jerusalem, in the Valley of Jehoshaphat.

19 the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

18. 19—19. 8 (O<sup>2</sup>, p. 432). MAHANAIM. REPORT. (Division.)

O<sup>2</sup> | Q<sup>1</sup> | 18. 19-33. Sorrow indulged.  
| Q<sup>2</sup> | 19. 1-8. Sorrow restrained.

19-33 (Q<sup>1</sup>, above). SORROW INDULGED. (Alternation.)

Q<sup>1</sup> | R | 19-23. Tidings borne.  
| S | 24-. David's seat.  
R | -24-32. Tidings delivered.  
| S | 33. David's lamentation.

24 between the two gates. The outer and inner gates of the city wall.

19-23 (R, above). TIDINGS BORNE (Extended Alternation.)

R | c | 19. Request (Cushi).  
| d | 20. Refusal.  
| e | 21. Permission.  
c | 22-. Request (Ahimaaz).  
| d | -22. Reluctance.  
| e | 23. Permission.

-24-32 (R, above). TIDINGS DELIVERED. (Alternation.)

R | f | -24, 25. The first runner.  
| g | 26. The second runner.  
f | 27-30. Name of first, Ahimaaz.  
| g | 31, 32. Name of second, Cush.

25 If he be alone. Otherwise it would be fight.

23 "But howsoever," said he, "let me run." And he said unto him, "Run." Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cush.

24 And David sat ° between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and 10 behold a 10 man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, ° "If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth." And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another 10 man running: and the watchman called unto the



933 °porter, and said, <sup>24</sup> "Behold *another* <sup>10</sup> man running alone." And the king said, "He also bringeth tidings."

f (P. 433) <sup>27</sup> And the watchman said, "Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok." And the king said, "He *is* a °good <sup>10</sup> man, and cometh with °good tidings."

<sup>28</sup> And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, "All is well." And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, "Blessed *be* <sup>19</sup> the LORD thy °God, Which hath delivered up the °men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king."

<sup>29</sup> And the king said, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant, °and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not °what *it was*."

<sup>30</sup> And the king said *unto him*, "Turn aside, and stand here." And he turned aside, and stood still.

g <sup>31</sup> And, <sup>10</sup> behold, Cushy came; and Cushy said, "Tidings, my lord the king: for <sup>19</sup> the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee."

<sup>32</sup> And the king said unto Cushy, "Is the young man Absalom safe?" And Cushy answered, "The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, °be as *that young man is*."

S <sup>33</sup> And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, "O °my son Absalom, my son, °my son Absalom! would <sup>28</sup> God <sup>3</sup> had died °for thee, O Absalom, °my son, °my son!"

Q° h¹ (P. 434) <sup>19</sup> And it was told Joab, °"Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom."

i¹ <sup>2</sup> And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the People: for the People heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

<sup>3</sup> And the People gat them by stealth that day into the city, °as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

h² <sup>4</sup> But the king °covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, "O °my son Absalom, O Absalom, °my son, °my son!"

i² <sup>5</sup> And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, "Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy °life, °and the °lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the °lives of thy wives, and the °lives of thy concubines;

<sup>6</sup> In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast °declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

<sup>7</sup> °Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak °comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by °the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will

<sup>26</sup> porter = gatekeeper. No gates without the "Bawab" or gatekeeper. Cp. 2 Kings 7. 17. 1 Chron. 9. 21.

<sup>27</sup> good. Cp. 1 Kings 1. 42.

<sup>28</sup> Blessed be the LORD thy God. Some codices, with three early printed editions, reverse the order, thus changing the emphasis, and read: "Jehovah thy God be blessed".

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

<sup>29</sup> and = even.

what it was = what [it meant].

<sup>32</sup> be as that young man. Fig. *Euphemism*. Ap. 6.

<sup>33</sup> my son . . . my son. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. for = instead of.

19. 1-8 (Q², p. 433). SORROW RESTRAINED. (Repeated Alternation.)

Q² | h¹ | 1. Mourning of David.  
 | i¹ | 2, 3. People. Sympathy with the king.  
 | h² | 4. Mourning of David.  
 | i² | 5-7. Joab. Remonstrance with the king.  
 | h³ | 8. Mourning of David and People.

<sup>1</sup> Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

<sup>3</sup> as = according as.

<sup>4</sup> covered his face. Symbol of mourning. Occurs only here.

my son . . . my son. Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6. Cp. 18. 33.

<sup>5</sup> life . . . lives = soul . . . souls. Heb. *nepshesh*. Ap. 13. and. Note the Fig. *Polysyndeton*. Ap. 6.

<sup>6</sup> declared = made clear.

<sup>7</sup> Now. Note the Fig. *Epanadiplosis* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the completeness of Joab's reasoning. comfortably. Heb. 'al-lēb, to the heart. Cp. Isa. 40. 2.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

<sup>8</sup> Israel. Note this name for Absalom's forces (17. 24, 26; 18. 6, 7).

man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

9-15 (L, p. 428). DAVID. RETURN. (Introversion.)

L | j | 9, 10. King's return. Desired.  
 | k | 11, 12. Message to Judah.  
 | k | 13. Message to Amasa.  
 | j | 14, 15. King's return. Accomplished.

<sup>10</sup> the king. Note the Fig. *Anadiplosis* (Ap. 6), "bringing back the king. And the king".

be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until °now."

<sup>8</sup> Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the People, saying, "Behold, the king doth sit in the gate." And all the People came before the king: for °Israel had fled every °man to his tent. h³

<sup>9</sup> And all the People were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. L

<sup>10</sup> And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing °the king back?"

<sup>11</sup> And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, 'Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing k

933 the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.

12 ¶ *Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?*

k  
(p. 434) 13 And say ye to Amasa, ° *Art thou not of ° my bone, and of my flesh? ° God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.*”

j 14 And he bowed the heart of all the <sup>8</sup> men of Judah, even as *the heart of one* <sup>8</sup> man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, “Return thou, and all thy servants.”

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to ° Gilgal, ° to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

M I  
(p. 435) 16 And ° Shimei the son of Gera, ° a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the <sup>8</sup> men of Judah to meet king David.

m 17 And *there were* a thousand <sup>8</sup> men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king’s household, and to do what he thought good.

l n And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

19 And said unto the king, “Let not my lord impute ° iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that ¶ have sinned: therefore, <sup>1</sup> behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of ° Joseph <sup>15</sup> to go down to meet my lord the king.”

o 21 But ° Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, “Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed <sup>7</sup> the LORD’s anointed?”

o 22 And David said, ° “What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be ° adversaries unto me? ° shall there any <sup>8</sup> man be put to death this day in Israel? ° for do not I know that ¶ *am* this day king over Israel?”

n 23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, “Thou shalt not die.” And the king sware unto him.

m p 24 And Mephibosheth the ° son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had ° neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

q 25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, “Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?”

r 26 And he answered, “My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, ° ¶ will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon,

13 Art . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6. my bone, &c.: i. e. my near relation = my nephew (17. 26). Son of David’s sister Abigail (1 Chron. 2. 17.) God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

15 Gilgal. Here Samuel renewed the kingdom. 1 Sam. 11. 14. Cp. Josh. 5. 9; 9. 6; 10. 6. 1 Sam. 7. 16; 15. 33.

to go. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read “to go down”. Cp. v. 20.

19. 16-30 (M, p. 428). SHIMEI, ZIBA, AND ME- PHIBOSHETH. (*Alternation*.)

M | l | 16. Shimei. Reception.  
m | 17, 18-. Ziba. Deception.  
l | -18-23. Shimei. Forgiveness.  
m | 24-30. Ziba. Discovery.

16 Shimei. Cp. 16. 5.

a = the. Evidently a prominent Benjamite.

-18-23 (l, above). SHIMEI. FORGIVEN. (*Introversion*.)

l | n | -18-20. Shimei. Confession.  
o | 21. Abishai. Resentment.  
o | 22. Abishai. Resented.  
n | 23. Shimei. Forgiveness.

19 iniquity. Heb. *’āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

20 Joseph. Put by Fig. *Melonymy* (of Adjunct) for the two tribes (Ephraim and Manasseh), or for the ten tribes, Israel (Amos 5. 6, 15; 6. 6. Obad. 18. Zech. 10. 6). Cp. v. 43. In Ps. 80. 1 and 81. 5, Joseph is put for the twelve tribes.

21 Abishai. Always impetuous. 1 Sam. 26. 8; 2 Sam. 16. 9.

22 What have I to do . . . ? See note on 16. 10. adversaries. Heb. Satan.

shall . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

for do not I . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

24-30 (m, above). ZIBA. DISCOVERY. (*Introversion*.)

m | p | 24. Mephibosheth. Mourning.  
q | 25. David. Reproach.  
r | 26. Ziba. Deception.  
r | 27, 28. Ziba. Slander.  
q | 29. David. Reparation.  
p | 30. Mephibosheth. Comfort.

24 son = grandson.

neither dressed, &c. A symbol and proof of great grief.

26 I will saddle. Sept. reads “Saddle for me the ass”. A command which Ziba disobeyed, and went off himself instead. But was there only *one* ass in Jerusalem? See note on v. 29  
to = with.

28 For all, &c. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read “When in all the house of my father were none other than dead men”.

dead men. Heb. men of death: i. e. doomed men. Heb. *’ēnōsh*. Ap. 14. III.

What right . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), to emphasise the free grace of David.

and go ° to the king;’ because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of <sup>13</sup> God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

28 ° For all of my father’s house were but ° dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. ° What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?”



g (p. 435) 933 p 29 And the king said unto him, ° “Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? ° I have said, ° ‘Thou and Ziba divide ° the land.’”

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, “Yea, let him take all, ° forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.”

N s (p. 436) 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great ° man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, “Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.”

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, ° “How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?”

35 ¶ am this day fourscore years old: and ° can I discern between good and ° evil? ° can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? ° can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father and of my mother. But ° behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.”

38 And the king answered, “Chimham shall go over with me, and ¶ will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee.”

t 39 And all the people went over Jordan.

s And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him:

t u<sup>1</sup> and ° all the People of Judah conducted the king, and also ° half the People of Israel.

v<sup>1</sup> 41 And, ° behold, all the ° men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, ° “Why have our brethren the ° men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David’s ° men with him, over Jordan?”

u<sup>2</sup> 42 And all the ° men of Judah answered the men of Israel, “Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king’s cost? or hath he given us any gift?”

v<sup>2</sup> 43 And the ° men of Israel answered the ° men of Judah, and said, “We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king?”

u<sup>3</sup> And the words of the ° men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the ° men of Israel.

29 Why speakest . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis* (Ap. 6), to show dissatisfaction with Mephibosheth’s defence. Hence his division of Saul’s estate. See note on v. 26. I have said. Cp. 9. 10. David revokes 16. 4, and falls back on 9. 10.

Thou and Ziba. Cp. 16. 4. the land: i. e. Saul’s estate. 30 forasmuch = now that.

19. 31-43 (N, p. 428). JERUSALEM. DAVID’S RE-ENTRY. (*Alternation*.)

N | s | 31-38. Barzillai.  
t | 39-. The People.  
s | -39, 40-. Barzillai.  
t | -40-43. The People.

34 How long . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.  
35 can . . . ? . . . can . . . ? Fig. *Anaphora*. Ap. 6. evil. Heb. *rā’a’*. Ap. 44. viii.

-40-43 (t, above). THE PEOPLE. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

t | u<sup>1</sup> | -40. Judah and Israel. Escort of king.  
v<sup>1</sup> | 41. Israel. Complaint.  
u<sup>2</sup> | 42. Judah. Answer.  
v<sup>2</sup> | 43-. Israel. Complaint.  
u<sup>3</sup> | -43. Judah and Israel. Prevalence.

40 all . . . half. A whole-hearted act on the part of Judah: and a half-hearted act on the part of Israel. This explains what follows.

41 Why . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.  
20. 1-22 (Y<sup>3</sup>, p. 424). SHEBA’S REVOLT. (*Introversion*.)

Y<sup>3</sup> | w | 1, 2-. Sheba. Revolt made.  
x | -2. Judah’s loyalty.  
y | 3. David’s concubines.  
x | 4-13. Judah’s loyalty.  
w | 14-22. Sheba. Revolt quelled.

1 man. Heb. *’ish*. Ap. 14. II. son of Bichri = a descendant of Becher (Gen. 46. 21). tents. One of the emendations of the *Sopherim* (Ap. 33), by which they transposed the middle two letters of the primitive text and made it read “tents” instead of “gods”. The same was done in 1 Kings 12. 16, and 2 Chron. 10. 16. See notes there.

4-13 (x, above). JUDAH’S LOYALTY. (*Repeated Alternation*.)

x | z<sup>1</sup> | 4, 5. Amasa. Disloyalty.  
a<sup>1</sup> | 6, 7. Joab and Abishai. Pursuit.  
z<sup>2</sup> | 8-10-. Amasa. Murder.  
a<sup>2</sup> | -10, 11. Joab and Abishai. Proclamation.  
z<sup>3</sup> | 12, 13-. Amasa. Dead.  
a<sup>3</sup> | -13. Joab. Pursuit.

20 And there happened to be there a ° man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the ° son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, “We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every ° man to his ° tents, O Israel.”

2 So every ° man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the ° men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 Then said the king to Amasa, “Assemble me the ° men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.”

933 5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

a<sup>1</sup> (p. 436) 6 And David said to Abishai, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take ° thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us."

7 And there went out after him Joab's ° men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

z<sup>2</sup> 8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and ° as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, ° "Art thou in health, my brother?" And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died.

a<sup>2</sup> So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's ° men stood by him, and said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab."

z<sup>3</sup> 12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the ° man saw that all the People stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When ° he was removed out of the highway,

a<sup>3</sup> all the ° People went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

w b (p. 437) 14 And ° he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the ° Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after ° him.

c 15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a ° bank against the city, and it stood in the ° trench: and all the People that were with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

b 16 Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, ° hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, 'Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.'"

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, "Art thou Joab?" And he answered, "Y am he." Then she said unto him, "Hear the words of thine handmaid." And he answered, "Y do hear."

18 Then she spake, saying, "They were wont to speak in old time, saying, ° They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.

19 Y am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy ° a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of ° the LORD?"

6 thou. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "now", and others, with Sept., read "now therefore".

7 men. Heb. 'ēnōsh. Ap. 14. III.

8 as he went forth it fell out = and it (the sword) dropped out, and fell.

9 Art thou . . . ? Fig. *Erotēsis*. Ap. 6.

13 he was removed, or, thrust.

people. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

20. 14-22 (w, p. 436). SHEBA. REVOLT QUELLED. (Alternation.)

w | b | 14. Abel. Flight to.

c | 15. Siege laid.

b | 16-22-. Abel. Parley at.

c | -22. Siege raised.

14 he = Joab.

Berites = Bichrites (v. 1).

him = Sheba.

15 bank = mound.

trench = rampart.

16 hear. Repeated by Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

18 They shall, &c. Fig. *Paræmia*. Ap. 6.

19 a city and a mother = a city, a mother city, too.

Fig. *Hendiadys* (Ap. 6): i. e. a metropolitan city.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

20 far be it. Repeated by Fig. *Epizeuxis*. Ap. 6.

21 mount = hill country.

Behold. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6.

22 all. Some codices, with three early printed editions, omit "all".

her wisdom. Cp. Ecc. 9. 14, 15.

tent. Cp. 19. 8.

23-26 (K, p. 414). DAVID'S OFFICERS. (Alternation.)

K | d | 23. Military.

e | 24. Civil.

d | 25. Ecclesiastical.

e | 26. Civil.

23 Benaiah. Cp. 8. 18; 23. 20. 1 Kings 1. 8; 2. 34.

24 Adoram. Same name as Adoniram (1 Kings 4. 6).

25 scribe, or secretary. Cp. 8. 17.

26 chief ruler. Cp. 8. 18; 23. 38.

20 And Joab answered and said, "Far be it, ° far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a ° man of ° mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city." And the woman said unto Joab, ° "Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall."

22 Then the woman went unto ° all the people in ° her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab.

And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every ° man to his ° tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and ° Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: K d

24 And ° Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder: e

25 And Sheva was ° scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests: d

26 And Ira also the Jairite was a ° chief ruler e about David.



L f  
(p. 438)  
932  
to  
930  
g

**21** Then there was a °famine in the days of David three years, °year after year; and David enquired of °the LORD. And °the LORD answered, "It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites."

**2** And the king called the °Gibeonites, and said unto them; °(now the Gibeonites °were not of the °children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the °children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the °children of Israel and Judah.)

**3** Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, "What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of °the LORD?"

**4** And the Gibeonites said unto him, "We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill °any man in Israel." And he said, "What ye shall say, that will I do for you."

**5** And they answered the king, "The °man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the °coasts of Israel,

**6** Let seven °men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto °the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom °the LORD did choose." And the king said, "I will give them."

**7** But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of °the LORD'S oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

**8** But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of °Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:

**9** And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before °the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and °were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.

**10** And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

**11** And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

**12** And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the °men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the °street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, °when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

**13** And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

**14** And the bones of Saul °and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed °all that the king commanded.

**21. 1-14** (L, p. 414). DAVID'S ZEAL.  
(Introversion.)

L f | 1. The land. God's judgment on it.  
g | 2-9. Saul's sons. Reparation.  
h | 10, 11. Rizpah. Mourning.  
g | 12-14-. Saul's sons. Recovery of bones.  
f | -14. The land. God intreated for it.

**1** famine. One of the thirteen mentioned. See note on Gen. 12. 10.

year after year = the year after that year: i. e. 932. David being now fifty-eight.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

**2** Gibeonites. Cp. Josh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

now. Note the Fig. Parenthesis. Ap. 6.

were = they [were]. children = sons.

**4** any man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

**5** coasts = borders.

**6** men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III.

**8** Michal. Some codices, cited in the *Massorah*, with Sept. and Syr., read "Merab", as in 1 Sam. 18. 19.

**12** men = lords, or masters (Heb. *baalim*). Cp. 1 Sam. 31. 10, 13.

street. The open space by the gate (2 Chron. 32. 6. Neh. 8. 1, 3, 16). when = in the day.

**14** and Jonathan. Some codices, with two early printed editions, and Sept., read "the bones of Jonathan".

all. Some codices, with one early printed edition, read "according to all".

God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

**15-22** (M, p. 414). WARS AND EVENTS.  
(Repeated Alternation.)

M i<sup>1</sup> | 15. War with Philistines.  
k<sup>1</sup> | 16, 17. Giant (Ishbi-benob). Slain by Abishai.  
i<sup>2</sup> | 18-. Battle at Gob.  
k<sup>2</sup> | -18. Giant (Saph). Slain by Sibbechai.  
i<sup>3</sup> | 19-. Battle at Gob.  
k<sup>3</sup> | -19. Giant (brother of Goliath). Slain by Elhanan.  
i<sup>4</sup> | 20-. Battle at Gath.  
k<sup>1</sup> | -20, 21. Giant. Slain by Jonathan.  
i<sup>5</sup> | 22. End of war.

**15** war again. 930-923 B.C.

waxed faint. David was now sixty.

**16** giant = Rapha. See Ap. 23 and 25.

thought to have slain, or, said he would slay.

**17** light = lamp. Cp. Gen. 15. 17. 1 Kings 15. 4. Prov. 13. 9; 20. 20, though not the same word in Gen. 15. 17.

**18** Gob. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "Nob".

And after that °God was intreated for the land.

**15** Moreover the Philistines had yet °war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David °waxed faint.

**16** And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the °giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, °thought to have slain David.

**17** But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the °men of David swore unto him, saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the °light of Israel."

**18** And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at °Gob:

then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the °giant.

f  
M i<sup>1</sup>  
930  
to  
923  
k<sup>1</sup>

i<sup>2</sup>

k<sup>2</sup>

i<sup>3</sup>  
(p. 438)  
930-923

19 And there was again a battle in <sup>18</sup>Gob with the Philistines,

where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew <sup>o</sup>the brother of <sup>o</sup>Goliath the Gittite, the <sup>o</sup>staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.

i<sup>4</sup> 20 And there was yet a battle in Gath,

k<sup>4</sup> where was a <sup>4</sup>man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the <sup>16</sup>giant.

21 And when he <sup>o</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

i<sup>5</sup> 22 These four were born to the <sup>16</sup>giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

H T<sup>1</sup>  
(p. 439)

22 And <sup>o</sup>David spake unto <sup>o</sup>the LORD the words of <sup>o</sup>this song in the day *that* <sup>o</sup>the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

U 2 And he said,

<sup>1</sup>"The LORD is my <sup>o</sup>rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

3 <sup>o</sup>The <sup>o</sup>God of my <sup>o</sup>rock; in Him will I trust:

He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation,

My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour; Thou savest me from violence.

V I A

4 I will call on <sup>1</sup>the LORD, *Who is* worthy to be praised:

So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

B

5 <sup>o</sup>When the waves of death compassed me, The floods of <sup>o</sup>ungodly men made me afraid;

B

6 The <sup>o</sup>sorrows of hell compassed me about; The snares of death prevented me;

A

7 In my distress I called upon <sup>1</sup>the LORD, And cried to my <sup>3</sup>God:

And He did hear my voice out of His temple,

And my cry *did enter* into His ears.

m C

8 Then the earth shook and trembled;

D

<sup>o</sup>The foundations of heaven moved And shook, because He was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke out of His nostrils, And fire out of His mouth devoured: Coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;

E

And darkness was under His feet.

F

11 And He rode upon a cherub, and did <sup>o</sup>fly: And He <sup>o</sup>was seen upon the wings of the <sup>o</sup>wind.

E

12 And He made darkness pavilions round about Him,

<sup>o</sup>Dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

D

13 Through the brightness before Him were coals of fire kindled.

19 the brother of Goliath. Omit the italics, and understand another giant of the same name as the Goliath of 1 Sam. 17.

staff. Heb. "wood", put by Fig. *Metonymy* (of Cause) for what was made from it. Ap. 6.

21 defied = reproached.

22. 1-23. 7 (H, p. 414). WORSHIP. (*Division.*)

H | T<sup>1</sup> | 22. 1-51. Song of David.  
| T<sup>2</sup> | 23. 1-7. Last words of David.

1-51 (T<sup>1</sup>, above). SONG OF DAVID. (*Introversion and Alternation.*)

T<sup>1</sup> | U | 2, 3. Praise.  
| V | 1 | 4-7. Prayer made.  
| | m | 8-16. Overthrow of enemies. Tempest.  
| V | 7 | 17-23. Prayer answered.  
| | m | 29-49. Overthrow of enemies. Arms.  
| U | 50, 51. Praise.

1 David spake. At this point in his history (about 1018 B. C.). This song was written and edited by him later as Ps. 18, with the full liberty of all other editors of their own work.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4.

this song. Cp. Ex. 15. Deut. 32.

2 rock. Heb. *sel'a* = a shadow, or shelter. First occurrence.

3 The God of my rock. Sept. and Syr. read "My God was my rock" = immovable defence (Deut. 32. 4). God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

rock. Heb. *zûr* = a cliff, *in situ*. See Ps. 18. 2; 31. 3; 42. 9; 71. 3.

4-7 (1, above). PRAYER MADE. (*Introversion.*)

I | A | 4. Call for deliverance.  
| B | 5. Compassed by pangs.  
| B | 6. Compassed by sorrows.  
| A | 7. Call for deliverance.

5 When, or, For. ungodly men = Belial.

6 sorrows of hell = meshes of Sheol. See Ap. 35.

8-16 (m, above). OVERTHROW OF ENEMIES. TEMPEST. (*Introversion.*)

m | C | 8-. On earth. Wonders.  
| D | -8-10-. In heaven. Fire.  
| E | -10. Darkness.  
| F | 11. Speedy succour.  
| E | 12. Darkness.  
| D | 13-15. In heaven. Fire.  
| C | 16. On earth. Wonders.

8 The. Some codices, with Sept. and Syr., read "and the".

11 fly. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6.

was seen. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "and darted".

wind. Heb. *rûach*. Ap. 9.

12 Dark = gathering of.

14 the MOST HIGH. Heb. *Elyôn*. Ap. 4. VI

16 channels. Heb. *'āphikim*, a watercourse, constrained by rocks or pipes or rocky channels. First occurrence. See Job 6. 15; 12. 21; 40. 18; 41. 15. Ps. 18. 15; 42. 1; 126. 4. Song 5. 12. Isa. 8. 7. Ezek. 6. 3; 31. 12; 32. 6; 34. 13; 35. 8; 36. 4, 6. Joel 1. 20; 3. 18. See notes on these eighteen passages for the various renderings.

14 <sup>1</sup>The LORD thundered from heaven,

And <sup>o</sup>the MOST HIGH uttered His voice.

15 And He sent out arrows, and scattered them;

Lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the <sup>o</sup>channels of the sea appeared,

C



930  
to  
923

The foundations of the world were ° discovered,  
At the rebuking of <sup>1</sup> the LORD,  
At the ° blast of the ° breath of His nostrils.

l G  
(p. 440)

17 He sent from above, He took me ;  
He drew me out of many waters ;  
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,  
And ° from them that hated me :

H For they were too strong for me.

H 19 They ° prevented me in the day of my calamity :

G But <sup>1</sup> the LORD was my stay.  
20 He brought me forth also into a large place :  
He delivered me, because He delighted in me.

21 <sup>1</sup> The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness :  
According to the cleanness of my hands hath He recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of <sup>1</sup> the LORD,  
And have not wickedly departed from my <sup>3</sup> God.

23 For all His ° judgments were before me :  
And as for His statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also ° upright before Him,  
And have kept myself from mine ° iniquity.

25 Therefore <sup>1</sup> the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness ;  
According to my cleanness in His eye sight.

26 With the ° merciful Thou wilt shew Thyself ° merciful,  
° And with the <sup>24</sup> upright ° man Thou wilt shew Thyself <sup>24</sup> upright.

27 With the pure Thou wilt shew Thyself pure ;  
And with the froward Thou wilt ° shew Thyself ° unsavoury.

28 And the afflicted people Thou wilt save :  
But Thine eyes are upon the haughty,  
That Thou mayest bring them down.

m J 29 For Thou art my ° lamp, <sup>1</sup> O LORD :  
And <sup>1</sup> the LORD will lighten my darkness.

K 30 For by Thee I have run through a troop :  
° By my <sup>3</sup> God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for ° GOD, His way is perfect ;  
The ° word of <sup>1</sup> the LORD ° is tried :  
He is a buckler to all them that trust in Him.

32 For ° who is <sup>31</sup> GOD, save <sup>1</sup> the LORD ?  
And ° who is a rock, save our <sup>3</sup> God ?

L 33 <sup>31</sup> GOD is my ° strength and ° power :  
And He ° maketh my way perfect.

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet :  
And ° setteth me upon ° my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war ;  
So that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of Thy salvation :

And Thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me ;  
So that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them ;  
And turned not again until I had consumed them.

discovered = laid bare.  
blast = n°shāmāh. Ap. 16.  
breath. Heb. rüach. Ap. 9.

22. 17-28 (l, p. 439). PRAYER ANSWERED.  
(Introversion.)

l G | 17, 18-. Deliverance.  
H | -18. Enemies.  
H | 19-. Enemies.  
G | -19-28. Deliverance.

18 from. Some codices, with Syr. and Vulg., read "and from". Cp. Ps. 18. 17.

19 prevented = got before.

23 judgments. Cp. Deut. 4. 1, note.

24 upright = blameless. Heb. tāmim.

iniquity. Heb. 'avāh. Ap. 44. iv.

26 merciful = gracious.

And. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., Syr., and Vulg., read this "And" in text. man. Heb. gibbōr. Ap. 14. IV.

27 shew Thyself unsavoury = show Thyself ready to contend.

unsavoury = a wrestler. Cp. Ps. 18. 26.

29-49 (m, p. 439). OVERTHROW OF ENEMIES.  
ARMS. (Extended Alternation.)

m J | 29. Jehovah my light.  
K | 30-32. God my avenger.  
L | 33-40. God my strength.  
M | 41-46. Deliverance.  
J | 47. Jehovah my life.  
K | 48. God my avenger.  
L | 49-. God my exalter.  
M | -49. Deliverance.

29 lamp = light.

30 By. Some codices, with two early printed editions, Sept., Aram., and Syr., read "And by".

31 GOD. Heb. 'El. Ap. 4. IV.

word = statements. Heb. 'imrah, what is said. See Ap. 73. v.

is tried = hath been proved.

32 who . . . ? Fig. Erotēsis. Ap. 6.

33 strength = fortress.

power = strength.

maketh my way perfect: or, showeth to the blameless His way. Some codices, with two early printed editions, read "my way", as in Ps. 18. 32.

34 setteth = maketh me to stand firm.

my high places. Contrast the "high places" so fatal to Jonathan and Saul (1. 26).

42 looked = looked about. But Aram., Sept., Syr., and Vulg. read "cried out". Cp. Ps. 18. 41.

44 strivings = contentions.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise :

Yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For Thou hast girded me with strength to battle :

Them that rose up against me hast Thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,

That I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They ° looked, but there was none to save ;  
Even unto <sup>1</sup> the LORD, but He answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth,

I did stamp them as the mire of the street,  
And did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the ° strivings of my People,

930  
to  
923

Thou hast kept me to be head of the  
° heathen :

A people which I knew not shall serve me.  
45 ° Strangers ° shall submit themselves unto  
me :

As soon as they hear, they shall be obe-  
dient unto me.

46 45 Strangers shall fade away,  
And they ° shall be afraid out of their close  
places.

J  
(p. 440)

47 1 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock;  
And exalted be the 3 God of the rock of my  
salvation.

K

48 It is 31 GOD That avengeth me,  
And That bringeth down the ° People under  
me,

L

49 And That bringeth me forth from mine  
enemies:  
Thou also hast lifted me up on high above  
them that rose up against me :

M

Thou hast delivered me from the ° violent  
° man.

U

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto Thee, O  
1 LORD, among the 44 heathen,  
And I will sing praises unto Thy name.

51 He is the ° tower of salvation for His king :  
And sheweth mercy to His anointed,  
Unto David, and to his seed for evermore."

T2 W1 X1  
(p. 441)

23 Now these be the ° last ° words of David.  
David the son of Jesse ° said,  
And the ° man who was raised up on high,  
The anointed of the ° God of Jacob,  
And the sweet psalmist of Israel, ° said,

X2

2 "The ° Spirit of ° the LORD ° spake by me,  
And His ° word was in my tongue.

3 The 1 God of ° Israel ° said,  
The Rock of ° Israel ° spake to me,

W2 n

'He that ruleth over ° men must be just,  
Ruling in the fear of 1 God.

o

4 °And he shall be as the light of the morn-  
ing, when the ° sun riseth,

o p

Even a morning without clouds ;  
As the tender grass springing out of the  
earth

q

By clear shining after rain.'

n r1 s

5 °Although my house be not so with ° GOD ;  
° Yet He hath made with me an everlasting  
covenant,  
Ordered in all things, and sure :

t

° For this is all my salvation, and all my  
desire,

s

°Although He make ° it not to grow.

heathen = Gentile nations.

45 Strangers = foreigners.  
shall submit themselves, or give a feigned and un-  
willing obedience.

46 shall be afraid out of their close places = shall  
come forth trembling from their hiding-places.

48 People = Peoples.

49 violent man : i. e. Saul.  
man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II.

51 tower. Fig. *Prosopopeia*. Ap. 6.

23. 1-7 (T2, p. 439). LAST WORDS OF DAVID.  
(Division.)

T2 | W1 | 1-3-. The speaker.  
| W2 | -3-7. His words.

1-3- (W1, above). THE SPEAKER. (Division.)

W1 | X1 | 1. David's mouth.  
| X2 | 2, 3-. Not David's words.

Chapter 23 follows 24, but is placed here (by the Fig.  
*Hysterologia*) so as to include David's "last words" with  
his "song" under his "worship", and make the corre-  
spondence shown in the Structure. See p. 414.

1 last words. Hence their importance.  
words = discourse, message, oracle, revelation. Heb.  
*dabar*. Ap. 73. x.

said. Heb. *nā'am* = to speak with assurance and  
authority. man. Heb. *geber*. Ap. 14. IV.  
God. Heb. 'Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

God of Jacob : i. e. the God Who met Jacob when he  
had nothing and deserved nothing (but wrath), and  
promised him all = therefore "the God of all grace".  
Cp. Ps. 146. 5 and 1 Pet. 5. 10, referring to the grace  
which had called David.

2 Spirit = *rūach*. Ap. 9.

the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.  
spake : referring to the *substance* of the Divine  
revelation. Heb. *dabar* = to utter. See Ap. 73. x.  
word. Heb. *millāh*. Used of a royal or divine decree  
(Ps. 19. 14. Dan. 8. 22, 28, &c.).

3 Israel. The higher title (not Jacob), because human  
instrumentality not in question here.

said. Here Heb. 'amar, referring to the *matter* of the  
Divine revelation. See Ap. 73. v.

spake. See note on "spake", v. 2.  
men. Heb. 'ādām. Ap. 14. I.

-3-7 (W2, above). THE WORDS. (Introversion.)

W2 | n | -3-. The ruler. Ideal. } The Ruler, and his  
| o | -3. The ideal rule. } rule.  
| o | 4. The ideal rule. }  
| n | 5-7. The ruler. Actual. }

4 (o, above). THE IDEAL RULE. (Introversion.)

o | p | 4-. The light. Effect in heavens. } This is  
| q | -4-. Its clearness. } the order  
| q | -4. Its clearness. } in Heb.  
| p | -4-. The light. Effect on earth. }

4 And he shall be. Translate in present tense,  
describing such an ideal rule.

sun. Cp. Ps. 72. 6, 7, 16. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 2.

5-7 (n, above). THE RULER. ACTUAL.  
(Division.)

n | r1 | 5. The ruler.  
| r2 | 6, 7. The ruled.

5 (r1, above). THE RULER. (Introversion.)

r1 | s | 5-. David's house.  
| t | -5-. God's covenant with David.  
| t | -5-. God's covenant with David.  
| s | -5. David's house.

5 Although = For (Heb. *kī*). GOD. Heb. El. Ap. 4. IV. Yet = for (Heb. *kī*). For (Heb. *kī*). Punc-  
tuate and translate :

r1 | s | For is not my house thus through God ?  
| t | For He hath made a covenant . . . sure (2 Sam. 7). } The Covenant.  
| t | For this (Covenant) is all my . . . desire.  
| s | For shall He not cause it to prosper ?

it = i. e. my house.



r<sup>2</sup> u  
(p. 442)  
930-923

6 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns ° thrust away,

Because they cannot be ° taken with hands :

v

7 But the ° man that shall touch them must be ° fenced with iron and the staff of a spear ;

u

And they shall be utterly burned with fire ° in the same place."

J Y

8 These be the names of ° the mighty men whom David had :

Z A w<sup>1</sup>

° The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains ; the same was Adino the Eznite :

x<sup>1</sup>

he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

w<sup>2</sup>

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three ° mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and ° the men of Israel were gone away :

x<sup>2</sup>

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword : and ° the LORD wrought a great victory that day ; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

w<sup>3</sup>

11 And after him was ° Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together ° into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of ° lentiles : and the people ° fled from the Philistines.

x<sup>3</sup>

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines : and ° the LORD wrought a great victory.

B

13 And ° three of the ° thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam : and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of ° Rephaim.

14 And David was then in ° an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, " Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate ! "

16 And ° the three ° mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David : nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto ° the LORD.

17 And he said, " Be it far from me, O ° LORD, that I should do this : ° is not this the blood of the ° men that went ° in jeopardy of their ° lives ? " therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

A w<sup>4</sup>

18 And ° Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruah, ° was chief ° among ° three.

x<sup>4</sup>

And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among ° three.

19 ° Was he not most honourable ° of three ? therefore he was their captain : howbeit he attained not unto the first ° three.

w<sup>5</sup>

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son

23. 6, 7 (r<sup>2</sup>, p. 441). THE RULED. (Introversion.)

r<sup>2</sup> | u | 6-. The sons of Belial. Put to flight.  
v | 6-. How they cannot be ruled.  
v | 7-. How they can be ruled.  
u | 7-. The sons of Belial. Consumed.

6 thrust away = put to fight, chased away. taken = handled.

7 man. Heb. 'ish. Ap. 14. II. fenced = furnished. in the same place = on the spot.

8-39 (J, p. 414). DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN. (Introversion.)

J | Y | 8-. Names.  
Z | -8-24-. Principal.  
Z | -24-39-. Subordinate.  
Y | -39. Number.

-8-24- (Z, above). THE PRINCIPAL. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

Z | A | w<sup>1</sup> | -8-. Adino.  
x<sup>1</sup> | -8. His achievement. } First three.  
w<sup>2</sup> | 9. Eleazar.  
x<sup>2</sup> | 10. His achievement. }  
w<sup>3</sup> | 11. Shammah.  
x<sup>3</sup> | 12. His achievement. }  
B | 13-17. Three together.  
A | w<sup>4</sup> | 18-. Abishai.  
x<sup>4</sup> | -18, 19. Achievement and rank. } Second three.  
w<sup>5</sup> | 20-. Benaiah.  
x<sup>5</sup> | -20-23. Achievement and rank. }  
w<sup>6</sup> | 24-. Asahel.

8 the mighty men. Heb. gibbor. Ap. 14. IV. This rehearsal comes at the end of David's reign, immediately before the setting up of the kingdom under Solomon. Even so will it be, at the time of the end, with the true David.

The Tachmonite that sat in the seat. A.V. marg. and R.V. text = " Josheb-bassebet the Tachmonite ". Really = Ish-bosheth, put for Ish-baal = " man of Baal, son of a Hachmonite " (cp. 1 Chron. 11. 11), altered later to Adino. Cp. St. Peter's exploit (Acts 2), and Stephen's (Acts 6. 7).

9 the men of Israel were gone away. This is the time for true courage to be manifested. Cp. v. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 15 ; 4. 16, 17.

10 the LORD (Heb. Jehovah, Ap. 4. II) wrought. Cp. v. 12, and see Acts 14. 27 ; 15. 4, 12 ; 21. 19.

11 Shammah. Like Acts 14. 3. into a troop. Probably = the place, Lehi. lentiles. See note on 1 Chron. 11. 13. fled. See note on v. 9, " gone away ".

13 three . . . thirty. See note on 1 Chron. 27. 1. Rephaim = Rapha. A noted descendant of the Nephilim. See Ap. 23 and 25.

14 an hold = a fort, or garrison.

16 the three. The three referred to in v. 13.

17 is not this . . . ? Supply instead " shall I drink ? " men. Heb. 'enosh. Ap. 14. III. in jeopardy of their lives = with their lives [in their hands].

lives = souls. Heb. nephesh. Ap. 13. " Soul " put by Fig. Metonymy (of Adjunct), Ap. 6, for " blood ", which is another name for it. Cp. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11. Deut. 12. 23. Ap. 13.

18 Abishai. Mentioned in 10. 10, 14 ; 16. 9 ; 18. 2 ; 19. 21. 1 Sam. 26. 6-9.

was = he [was]. among = of.

19 Was he not . . . ? Fig. Erotesis. Ap. 6. of three = of [the second] three. See the Structure above, and note on v. 13.

20 lionlike men. Men of Ariel. Ariel, proper name, occurs only here and twice in Isa. 29. 1, 2.

of a valiant ° man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts,

he slew two ° lionlike men of Moab : he went x<sup>5</sup>

930  
to  
923

down also and slew ° a lion in the midst of ° a pit in time of ° snow :

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a ° goodly 7 man ; and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand ; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him ° with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three 8 mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first 13 three. And David set him over his guard.

w<sup>6</sup>

(p. 442)

Z

24 ° Asahel the ° brother of Joab was one of the 13 thirty ;

Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 Shammah the Harodite,

Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite,

Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite,

Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite,

Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite,

Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite,

Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

Of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite,

Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, ° the son of the Maachathite,

Eliam the ° son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite,

Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah,

Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite,

Nahari the Beerothite, ° armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite,

Gareb an Ithrite,

39 ° Uriah the Hittite :

Y

° thirty and seven in all.

E A

(p. 443)

B a

24 ° And again the anger of ° the LORD was kindled against Israel,

and ° He moved David against them to say, "Go, number Israel and Judah."

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, "Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the People, that I may know the number of the People."

b

3 And Joab said unto the king, "Now 1 the LORD thy ° God add unto the People, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?"

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host

a . . . a . . . snow. All these have the Art., as being a well-known exploit.

21 goodly of appearance. Heb. = a sight to see. 1 Chron. 11. 23 = stature.

with his own spear. Often done now spiritually by the servants of the true David.

24 Asahel. The third of the second three.

brother of Joab, but not Joab. His name here but not himself, because when the time of the end comes, with its "last words", loyalty will be the one test. Joab remained true in Absalom's rebellion, but fell away in Adonijah's. Hence in 1 Cor. 16. 22 "love" is the test, in the light of "Maran-atha", not the "strifes" of ch. 3, or the wrong judgments of ch. 4, or the uncleanness of ch. 5, or going to law of ch. 6; not the fornication of ch. 7, not a wrong conscience of chs. 9, 10, not ecclesiastical disorders of ch. 11, not the misuse of special gifts (chs. 12, 13, 14), not orthodoxy (ch. 15), but "love" and loyalty to the Person of Christ, the true David, David's son and David's Lord.

34 the. Probably "Hanan", the son, &c. (1 Chron. 11. 43), making three named in this verse.

son of Ahithophel. But not Ahithophel himself, on account of his disloyalty. See note on v. 24, above.

37 armourbearer. Joab's armourbearer named, but not Joab himself. See note on v. 24, above.

39 Uriah. Is doubly honoured, being named with his son; but Joab or Ahithophel are not named. Read Jer. 9. 23, 24.

thirty and seven in all: i. e. first three + second three + thirty-one of vv. 24-39.

24. 1-25 (E, p. 414). DAVID'S SIN IN NUMBERING. (Alternation.)

E	A		1-.	Jehovah.	Anger.
	B		-1-10.	Sin committed.	
	A		11-16-.	Jehovah.	Judgment.
	B		-16-25.	Sin expiated.	

-1-10 (B, above). SIN COMMITTED. (Introversion.)

B	a		-1, 2.	David.	Command.
	b		3, 4.	Joab's objection.	
	b		5-9.	Joab's obedience.	
	a		10.	David.	Confession.

1 And again. The history in this chapter precedes ch. 23, by Fig. *Hysterologia* (Ap. 6). See note on 23. 1. the LORD. Heb. Jehovah. Ap. 4. II.

He moved = He suffered him to be moved. By Hebrew idiom (and also by modern usage) a person is said to do that which he permits to be done. Here we have the historical fact. In 1 Chron. 21. 1 we have the real fact from the Divine standpoint. Here the *exoteric*, in 1 Chron. 21. 1 the *esoteric*. For examples, see Ex. 4. 21; 5. 22. Jer. 4. 10. Ezek. 14. 9; 20. 25. Matt. 11. 25; 13. 11. Rom. 9. 18; 11. 7, 8. 2 Thess. 2. 11. God's permission, but Satan's suggestion (Jas. 1. 13, 14); or, *yāqath*, may be taken impersonally, "David was moved".

3 God. Heb. Elohim. Ap. 4. I.

5 right side: i. e. the south side, facing east. river of Gad = the river valley belonging to Gad, which was the Jabbok.

6 Tahtim-hodshi. Site unknown. If translated = the lower parts of the country where the new moon was worshipped. Like Beth-shemesh = House of the Sun.

Dan-jaan = Dan in the wood, perhaps Laish-Dan (Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29). about = passed round.

went out from the presence of the king, to number the People of Israel.

5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the ° right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the ° river of Gad, and toward Jazer :

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of ° Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to ° Dan-jaan, and ° about to Zidon,



930 7 And came to the °strong hold of Tyre, and  
to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they °went out to the °south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

923 8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of °nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the People unto the king: and there were in °Israel eight hundred thousand valiant °men that drew the sword; and the °men of °Judah were five hundred thousand °men.

a (p. 443) 10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the People. And David said unto °the LORD, °“I have °sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O °LORD, °take away the °iniquity of Thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.”

A c (p. 444) 11 °For when David °was up in the morning, the word of °the LORD came unto the prophet °Gad, David's seer, saying,

12 “Go and say unto David, ‘Thus saith °the LORD, °“I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.’”

13 So °Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, “Shall °seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now °advise, and see what answer I shall return to Him That sent me.”

d 14 And David said unto °Gad, “I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for His °mercies are °great: and let me not fall into the hand of °man.”

d 15 So °the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the °time appointed: and there died of the People from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand °men.

c 16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, °the LORD °repented Him of the °evil,

B e and said to the angel that destroyed the People, “It is enough: stay now thine hand.” And the angel of °the LORD was by the threshingplace of °Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto °the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the People, and said, °“Lo, I have sinned, and I have done °wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let Thine hand, I pray Thee, be against me, and against my father's house.”

f 18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, “Go up, rear an altar unto °the LORD in the threshingfloor of °Araunah the Jebusite.”

g h<sup>1</sup> 19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up °as °the LORD commanded.

i<sup>1</sup> 20 And °Araunah °looked, and saw the king and his servants °coming on toward him: and °Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, “Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?”

h<sup>2</sup> And David said, “To buy the threshingfloor of

7 strong hold. Cp. Josh. 19. 29.

went out. Some codices read “came [in]”. south = the *Negeb*. Some codices read “land”. See note on Gen. 13. 1.

8 nine months, &c. The long time implies a period of great peace.

9 Israel = 800,000 “valiant men”. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II. Judah = 500,000 “men”. Heb. *ish*. Ap. 14. II. [Cp. 1 Chron. 21. 5, a different classification. Israel = 1,100,000, “all they of Israel that drew sword”: i. e. all adults, not necessarily “valiant”. Judah = 470,000 “men that drew sword”; not all the “men” by 30,000.]

10 I have sinned. Probably conviction of pride or other sinful motive. Heb. *hātāh*. Ap. 44. i. take away = cause to pass over. See 12. 13. iniquity. See Ap. 44. iv.

#### 24. 11-16- (A, p. 443). JEHOVAH. JUDGMENT. (Introversion.)

A | c | 11-13. Divine offers.  
d | 14. David's decision made.  
d | 15. David's decision carried out.  
c | 16-. Divine forbearance.

11 For = And. was = rose. Gad. Cp. 1 Sam. 9. 9. Gad last mentioned, 1 Sam. 22. 5. Probably inspired to write this history.

12 I offer thee = I impose on thee (Heb. *natal*). A choice out of God's four sore judgments (Ezek. 14. 21).

13 seven years. 1 Chron. 21. 12 = three years; also Sept. The Heb. numeral letters for three and seven were probably very much alike. Hence perhaps mistaken by an ancient scribe. Both may be right = “seven, or even three.” advise = consider, or know.

14 mercies = compassions. great = manifold. man. Heb. *ādām*. Ap. 14. I.

15 time appointed. Sept. and Syr. say the plague lasted only till noon. So this “time” may mean for the evening sacrifice, 3 p.m. (cp. v. 18).

16 repented. Fig. *Anthropopatheia*. Ap. 6. evil. Heb. *rā'a*. Ap. 44. viii.

#### -16-25 (B, p. 443). EXPIATION OF THE SIN. (Introversion and Repeated Alternation.)

B | e | -16, 17. Entreaty for the Land. David's.  
f | 18. David. Command given to.  
g | h<sup>1</sup> | 19. David's obedience.  
i<sup>1</sup> | 20, 21-. Araunah's reception.  
h<sup>2</sup> | -21. David's request.  
i<sup>2</sup> | 22, 23. Araunah's offer.  
h<sup>3</sup> | 24. David's refusal.  
f | 25-. David. Obedience.  
e | -25. Entreaty for the Land. Jehovah.

Araunah the Jebusite. Perhaps spared in the taking of Jebus. See note on 5. 8.

17 Lo. Fig. *Asterismos*. Ap. 6. wickedly. Heb. *āvāh*. Ap. 44. iv.

19 as = according as.

20 looked = looked down.

coming on = crossing over.

22 burnt sacrifice. See Ap. 43. I. ii.

thee, to build an altar unto °the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.”

22 And °Araunah said unto David, “Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for °burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.”

23 All these things did °Araunah, as a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, °“The LORD thy °God accept thee.”

24 And the king said unto °Araunah, “Nay; but I will surely buy it of thee at a price:”

980 neither will I ° offer <sup>22</sup> burnt offerings unto  
to <sup>1</sup> the LORD my <sup>3</sup> God of that which doth cost  
923 me nothing." So David bought ° the thresh-  
ingfloor and the oxen for fifty ° shekels of silver.

f <sup>25</sup> And David built ° there an altar unto <sup>1</sup> the  
(p. 444) LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace  
offerings.

e So <sup>1</sup> the LORD was intreated for the land, and  
the plague was stayed from Israel.

<sup>24</sup> offer. See Ap. 43. I. vi.  
the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels  
of silver. Heb. *goren* (Ruth 3. 2), mentioned in *vv.* 16, 18,  
21. Not the "place", Heb. *mākōm*, of 1 Chron. 21. 25  
(Ruth 4. 10), which was afterward the Temple area,  
about eight acres, and for which David gave the much  
larger sum of 600 shekels of gold. Two separate pur-  
chases effected, the one here was hurried, as an earnest,  
and the other was made later.

shekels. See Ap. 51. II.

<sup>25</sup> there. See note on 1 Chron. 22. 1.